Page 1

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE MIDDLE DISTRICT OF PENNSYLVANIA

TAMMY J. KITZMILLER, et al.,	:	
Plaintiffs	:	
	:	Case Number
VS.	:	4:04-CV-02688
	:	
DOVER AREA SCHOOL DISTRICT;	:	
DOVER AREA SCHOOL DISTRICT	:	
BOARD OF DIRECTORS,	:	
Defendants	:	

MORNING SESSION

TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS OF BENCH TRIAL

Before: HONORABLE JOHN E. JONES, III

Date : September 26, 2005

Place : Courtroom Number 2, 9th Floor Federal Building 228 Walnut Street Harrisburg, Pennsylvania

COUNSEL PRESENT:

ERIC J. ROTHSCHILD, ESQ. WITOLD J. WALCZAK, ESQ. STEPHEN G. HARVEY, ESQ. RICHARD B. KATSKEE, ESQ.

For - Plaintiffs

PATRICK T. GILLEN, ESQ. RICHARD THOMPSON, ESQ. ROBERT J. MUISE, EQ

For - Defendants

Lori A. Shuey, RPR, CRR Official Court Reporter

	Page 2		Page 4
1	I N D E X	1	MR. ROTHSCHILD: Good morning, Your Honor.
2		2	My co-counsel and I represent eleven parents who are
3	WITNESSES	3	challenging the Dover Area School District's change to
4		4	its biology curriculum. That change to the biology
	For - Plaintiffs: Direct Cross Redirect Recross	5	curriculum, which is displayed on your monitor and on
5		6	the screen, singles out the scientific theory of
	Kenneth R. Miller, 31	7	evolution, among all the scientific concepts taught to
6	Ph.D.	8	Dover High School students, as being suspect and
7		9	promotes the religious proposition of intelligent
8		10	design as a competing scientific theory.
9 10		11	Eighteen years ago, the United States
11		12	Supreme Court, in Edwards versus Aguillard, held that
12		13	public schools could not teach students creation
13		14	science because that proposition's core concept of a
14		15	supernatural creator is religious, not scientific, and
15		16	therefore violates the establishment clause of the
16		17	First Amendment to the United States Constitution.
17		18	The Court recognized that the teaching of creation
18		19	science was motivated by a religious and cultural
19		20	agenda, not the improvement of scientific education.
20		21	What we will prove at this trial is that the
21 22		22	Dover board policy has the same characteristics and
22		23	the same constitutional defects as the creation
24		24	science policy struck down in Edwards. You will hear
25		25	testimony from members of the Dover community, these
	Page 3		Page 5
1	THE COURT: Good morning to all. Counsel,	1	parents, teachers, administrators, and board members,
2	would you enter your appearances starting with counsel	2	about how this change to the curriculum came to be.
3	for the plaintiffs.	3	Board members announced their interest in
4	MR. ROTHSCHILD: Good morning, Your Honor.	4	the topic of evolution in starkly religious terms.
5	Eric Rothschild from Pepper Hamilton, L.L.P., for the	5	They looked for a book that could provide a religious
6	plaintiffs.	б	alternative to evolution, and they found one in Of
7	MR. HARVEY: Good morning, Your Honor.	7	Pandas and People.
8	Steve Harvey, Pepper Hamilton, for the plaintiffs.	8	They changed the science curriculum to
9	MR. WALCZAK: Your Honor, Witold Walczak,	9	advance a specific religious viewpoint, and in doing
10	American Civil Liberties Union of Pennsylvania, for	10	so, they ignored accepted scientific knowledge, failed
11	the plaintiffs.	11	to avail themselves of the advice of established
12	THE COURT: All right.	12	scientific organizations, and ignored their own
13	MR. GILLEN: Good morning, Your Honor.	13	science teachers who opposed the change to the science
14	Patrick Gillen from the Thomas More Law Center for the	14	curriculum.
15	defendants.	15	They did everything you would do if you
16	MR. THOMPSON: Good morning, Your Honor.	16	wanted to incorporate a religious topic in science
17	Richard Thompson of the Thomas More Law Center for the	17	class and cared nothing about its scientific validity.
18	defendants.	18	And we will show that the members of the school board
19	MR. MUISE: Good morning, Your Honor.	19	that passed this policy expressed their desire to
20	Robert Muise from the Thomas More Law Center for the	20	teach creationism over and over and over again.
21	defendants.	21	That's their word, "creationism."
22	THE COURT: And good morning to all of you.	22	As Your Honor will recall, in January, you
23	Are you prepared to open?	23	permitted expedited discovery so these plaintiffs
24 25	MR. ROTHSCHILD: Yes, I am. THE COURT: You may do so.	24 25	could decide whether to move for a temporary restraining order. We deposed Alan Bonsell and Sheila

2 (Pages 2 to 5)

	Page 6		Page 8
1	Harkins, the last two board presidents, William	1	draft change to the curriculum, it's remarkably
2	Buckingham, the head of the curriculum committee when	2	similar to the change that was actually approved,
3	the curriculum change was approved, and Dr. Richard	3	though the final version had intelligent design, not
4	Nilsen, the Dover Area School District's	4	creationism.
5	superintendent.	5	And the entire Dover community is aware of
6	All of them denied media reports that the	6	what Mr. William Buckingham, the chair of the
7	board had spoken openly about creationism at board	7	curriculum committee when this curriculum change was
8	meetings leading up to the curriculum change. And	8	passed, has said on this subject. (Tape played.)
9	they and other witnesses continued to deny such	9	"Such as creationism." Defendants refusal to admit
10	statements in depositions throughout this litigation.	10	their advocacy of creationism in the face of
11	Faced with what appeared to be surprisingly	11	overwhelming evidence says everything about their true
12	contradictory evidence about what the board members	12	motives.
13	actually said, plaintiffs decided not to seek a	13	What the board did was add creationism to
14	temporary restraining order so that this Court could	14	the biology curriculum under its new name, intelligent
15	decide this case on a more complete record. Now we	15	design. You will hear from Barbara Forrest, an expert
16	have that record.	16	on the history of intelligent design. She will
17	Matt, could you pull up Exhibit 21. This is	17	describe how the textbook Of Pandas and People that
18	superintendent Nilsen's record of what board members	18	the school district directs its students to was
19	said at a board retreat on January 9th, 2002. Matt,	19	conceived and developed as a creationist book and
20	could you highlight Item C. Dr. Nilsen reported that	20	changed the name of the concept it was promoting to
21	Alan Bonsell talked about creationism and prayer at	21	intelligent design after the Edwards decision held
22	this board retreat.	22	that creation science could not be taught.
23	Could you pull up Exhibit 25. This is	23	Indeed, the very definition of intelligent
24	Dr. Nilsen's record of what board members said at a	24	design found in the Pandas book used in Dover is
25	board retreat on March 26, 2003. And could you	25	identical to the definition of creationism found in
	Page 7		Page 9
1	highlight Section D, again, under Mr. Bonsell. Again,	1	earlier drafts of that book. The publisher of Pandas,
2	Dr. Nilsen reported Mr. Bonsell as talking about	2	like the Dover Area School Board, employed semantics,
3	creationism.	3	wordplay, to obscure its clear religious creationist
4	Could you pull up Exhibit 26, please. This	4	project.
5	is Plaintiffs' Exhibit 26. This is a memorandum	5	Dr. Forrest will also describe how the
6	received by Mr. Michael Baksa, the assistant	6	leaders of the intelligent design movement are
7	superintendent for the district, and copied to	7	carrying out a strategy, what they call the Wedge
8	Dr. Nilsen, the superintendent, reflecting what	8	strategy, to overturn the rules of modern science so
9	Mr. Baksa told Bertha Spahr, the head of the Dover	9	that you can include supernatural activity, so that
10	High School Science Department, about a board member's	10	science can be Christian and theistic.
11	views on teaching evolution.	11	You will also hear from John Haught, a
12	Matt, could you highlight the last sentence	12	theologian, who will explain that intelligent design
13	of the first paragraph. A board member wanted	13	is not new science. It is old theology, the argument
14	50 percent of the topic of evolution to involve the	14	for the existence of God that has been around for
15	teaching of creationism.	15	centuries. He will also explain that it is not a
16	Could you pull up Exhibit 60, please. This	16	universal religious view, but rather a particular one
17	is a letter that Board Member Heather Geesey wrote to	17	accepted by many people of faith but inconsistent with
18	the York Sunday News on June 27th, 2004. Could you	18	the beliefs of many others.
19	highlight the last paragraph, please. You can teach	19	Intelligent design is not identical in every
20	creationism.	20 21	respect to the creation science previously addressed
	Could you pull up Eyhibit 660 This is a		by the Supreme Court in Edwards and other courts, but
21	Could you pull up Exhibit 662. This is a draft change to the Dover biology curriculum prepared		in all acceptial accepts it is the same Intelligent
21 22	draft change to the Dover biology curriculum prepared	22	in all essential aspects, it is the same. Intelligent
21 22 23	draft change to the Dover biology curriculum prepared by Assistant Superintendent Michael Baksa. Could you	22 23	design really is a perfect example of evolution.
21 22	draft change to the Dover biology curriculum prepared	22	

3 (Pages 6 to 9)

1literal reading of the Bible and promotes cultural1peer-reviewed scientific journals. In fact,2decay, have employed varying tactics to denigrate or2intelligent design admits that it is not science at	ge 12
2 decay, have employed varying tactics to denigrate or 2 intelligent design admits that it is not science at	
3 eliminate the theory of evolution in the minds of 3 all unless science is completely redefined to incl	Ide
 3 eliminate the theory of evolution in the minds of 4 young students. 3 all unless science is completely redefined to incl 4 the supernatural. 	iuc
5 They have tried forbidding the teaching of 5 At this trial, you will hear the parties use	
6 evolution, promoting creationism or creation science 6 the term "methodological naturalism." Methodo	ogical
 as an alternative to evolution, and singling out naturalism is the term used to describe science as 	-
8 evolution for special criticism. Each of those 8 self-imposed limitation, that it will only consider	
 9 tactics have been found unconstitutional by courts. 9 natural causes for natural phenomena. Science distance di distance distance distance distan	
10 Confronted with that inhospitable legal environment, 10 not consider supernatural explanations because i	
11 creationists have adapted to create intelligent 11 no way of observing, measuring, repeating, or te	
12 design, creationism with the words "God" and "Bible" 12 supernatural events. It doesn't mean that	, ing
13 left out. 13 supernatural events, including divine miracles, h	ive
14 They have promoted a book, Of Pandas and 14 not happened, just that science cannot properly r	
15 People, that invokes a master intellect that shapes 15 any statements about them.	lake
16clay into living form and then says, we're not16But intelligent design will not accept the	
17referring to anyone in particular. This clever17But intemper design with not decept the17referring to anyone in particular. This clever17well-established boundaries of science and open	v
18 tactical repackaging of creationism does not warrant 18 rejects methodological naturalism, the way scient	-
19 different treatment under the Constitution. 19 been practiced for centuries. Why? Because it h	
20 The intelligent design movement has argued 20 to. In the end, no matter how many stones intell	
21 and we expect you will hear defendants argue in this 21 design throws at the theory of evolution, the only	~
22 courtroom that intelligent design has improved on 22 alternative it presents for the development and	
23 creationism by developing a scientific argument for 23 diversity of life, the only explanation for how a	
24 design. Defendants' own experts call it science in 24 bacterial flagellum or the human eye came to be	is a
25 its infancy, and if this is true, there is no 25 miracle, an abrupt appearance, an act of superna	
	ge 13
1 educational purpose in test-driving it with high 1 creation. That, by itself, establishes intelligent	
2 school students. 2 design as a religious argument, not a scientific	
3 But intelligent design is not science in its 3 argument, for the creation of biological life that	
4 infancy, it's not science at all. You will hear from 4 cannot be taught to public school students.	
5 Kenneth Miller, a biologist; Kevin Padian, a 5 The district will argue that any	
 6 paleontologist; Robert Pennock, a scientific 6 constitutional problem with its policy may be in 	nored
 philosopher; and Brian Alters, an expert on teaching because the statement read to students is brief a 	
8 science. They will testify about how science is 8 because it has promised not to teach intelligent	
9 practiced and taught, why evolution is overwhelmingly 9 design or even allow students to ask questions a	bout
10 accepted as a scientific theory, and why intelligent 10 it. This limitation, of course, raises the question	
11 design has no validity as a scientific concept. 11 what's the point? What possible secular educat	
12 There is no data or laboratory work 12 purpose could the policy have?	
13demonstrating intelligent design. It is not a13Plaintiffs' scientific and teaching experts	
14 testable hypothesis. It misrepresents established 14 will explain that there is none. Worse yet, the	
15 scientific knowledge. Let's be perfectly clear, there 15 statement denigrates the theory of evolution in	a way
16 is no controversy in the scientific community about 16 that one of defendants' own experts describes a	-
17 the soundness of evolution and that intelligent design 17 misleading.	
18is not a scientific topic at all.18Of course, there is no such thing as a	
19Intelligent design has arguments with fancy19little constitutional violation, and this policy	
20 names like "irreducible complexity" and "specified 20 surely isn't one. The Dover board has imposed	its
21 complexity," but these arguments are not a positive 21 particular religious viewpoint on the students a	
22 case for intelligent design, just negative attacks on 22 Dover High School and through a newsletter to	the
23 evolution. And even those arguments have not been 23 entire Dover community.	
24 advanced in the way that real working scientists do24Viewed in the context of the public	
25 every day, by publishing original data in25 statements and actions by the board in developing	ng and

4 (Pages 10 to 13)

	Page 14		Page 16
1	implementing the policy, it can only be viewed by the	1	the hard work of the board, the administration,
2	Dover High School students and Dover community as an		
		2	faculty and staff of Dover Area School District.
3	expression of the board's religious viewpoint and as	3	Your Honor, it is our pleasure to appear on
4	favoring a religious view about creation.	4	behalf of our clients today because I am confident
5	In the Edwards decision, the Supreme Court	5	that at the conclusion of these proceedings, you will
6	underscored that it must be particularly vigilant in	6	find that the evidence shows that these citizens
7	monitoring compliance with the establishment clause in	7	seated before you today were engaged in a legitimate
8	elementary and secondary schools. Families entrust	8	exercise of their lawful authority where they enacted
9	public schools with the education of their children	9	a modest change to the biology curriculum for the
10	but condition their trust on the understanding that	10	purpose of enhancing science education, for the
11	the classroom will not purposely be used to advance	11	evidence will show that the purpose and effect truly
12	religious views that may conflict with the private	12	at issue in this litigation is the purpose and effect
13	beliefs of the students and his or her family.	13	of a curriculum change that was worked out after a
14	The Dover School Board has violated these	14	process of deliberation involving the board, the
15	parents' trust by imposing its own religious agenda on	15	administration, the science faculty, and the public.
16	Dover High School students and the Dover community.	16	And it resulted in a modest four-paragraph
17	And it has clearly divided the Dover community, which	17	statement which mentions intelligent design, makes
18	could not help but conclude that its high school	18	students aware of the existence of the theory, makes
19	curriculum now includes a religious proposition, the	19	them aware that it's a theory of the origins of life
20	21st Century version of creationism.	20	different from Darwin's theory of evolution. It
21	The evidence that I have described this	21	explains that there's a book in the library, Of Pandas
22	morning and much more evidence that you will hear	22	and People, that deals with intelligent design theory
23	during the course of this trial will demonstrate that	23	or IDT.
24	the board had the purpose of promoting religion and	24	In fact, the evidence will show that the
25	that its policy had that effect.	25	more recent statement points students to other books
	Page 15		Page 17
1	For those reasons, at the end of trial, we	1	in the library addressing intelligent design theory
1 2	For those reasons, at the end of trial, we will request that the Court enter an order finding	1 2	
	will request that the Court enter an order finding		and that three of those books are penned by the
2	will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high	2	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This
2 3	will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high school biology curriculum is unconstitutional and ask	2 3	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This case is about free inquiry in education, not about a
2 3 4	will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high school biology curriculum is unconstitutional and ask you to permanently enjoin the district from	2 3 4	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This case is about free inquiry in education, not about a religious agenda.
2 3 4 5	will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high school biology curriculum is unconstitutional and ask	2 3 4 5	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This case is about free inquiry in education, not about a religious agenda. Your Honor, the evidence will also show that
2 3 4 5 6	will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high school biology curriculum is unconstitutional and ask you to permanently enjoin the district from implementing that curriculum change. Thank you, Your Honor.	2 3 4 5 6	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This case is about free inquiry in education, not about a religious agenda. Your Honor, the evidence will also show that this four-paragraph statement is the total actual
2 3 4 5 6 7	will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high school biology curriculum is unconstitutional and ask you to permanently enjoin the district from implementing that curriculum change. Thank you, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Thank you,	2 3 4 5 6 7	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This case is about free inquiry in education, not about a religious agenda. Your Honor, the evidence will also show that this four-paragraph statement is the total actual effect that the curriculum change has on science
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high school biology curriculum is unconstitutional and ask you to permanently enjoin the district from implementing that curriculum change. Thank you, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Thank you, Mr. Rothschild. Mr. Gillen, are you prepared to open? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This case is about free inquiry in education, not about a religious agenda. Your Honor, the evidence will also show that this four-paragraph statement is the total actual effect that the curriculum change has on science instruction in the district, because apart from that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high school biology curriculum is unconstitutional and ask you to permanently enjoin the district from implementing that curriculum change. Thank you, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Thank you, Mr. Rothschild. Mr. Gillen, are you prepared to open? MR. GILLEN: Thank you, Your Honor. Good 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This case is about free inquiry in education, not about a religious agenda. Your Honor, the evidence will also show that this four-paragraph statement is the total actual effect that the curriculum change has on science instruction in the district, because apart from that four-paragraph statement, science teachers teach
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high school biology curriculum is unconstitutional and ask you to permanently enjoin the district from implementing that curriculum change. Thank you, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Thank you, Mr. Rothschild. Mr. Gillen, are you prepared to open? MR. GILLEN: Thank you, Your Honor. Good morning, Your Honor. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This case is about free inquiry in education, not about a religious agenda. Your Honor, the evidence will also show that this four-paragraph statement is the total actual effect that the curriculum change has on science instruction in the district, because apart from that four-paragraph statement, science teachers teach evolutionary theory as required by Pennsylvania state
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high school biology curriculum is unconstitutional and ask you to permanently enjoin the district from implementing that curriculum change. Thank you, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Thank you, Mr. Rothschild. Mr. Gillen, are you prepared to open? MR. GILLEN: Thank you, Your Honor. Good morning, Your Honor. THE COURT: Good morning again to you. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This case is about free inquiry in education, not about a religious agenda. Your Honor, the evidence will also show that this four-paragraph statement is the total actual effect that the curriculum change has on science instruction in the district, because apart from that four-paragraph statement, science teachers teach evolutionary theory as required by Pennsylvania state standards. The use of texts presents the evolutionary
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high school biology curriculum is unconstitutional and ask you to permanently enjoin the district from implementing that curriculum change. Thank you, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Thank you, Mr. Rothschild. Mr. Gillen, are you prepared to open? MR. GILLEN: Thank you, Your Honor. THE COURT: Good morning again to you. MR. GILLEN: Patrick Gillen again from the 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This case is about free inquiry in education, not about a religious agenda. Your Honor, the evidence will also show that this four-paragraph statement is the total actual effect that the curriculum change has on science instruction in the district, because apart from that four-paragraph statement, science teachers teach evolutionary theory as required by Pennsylvania state standards. The use of texts presents the evolutionary theory. Biology by Miller and Levine, one of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high school biology curriculum is unconstitutional and ask you to permanently enjoin the district from implementing that curriculum change. Thank you, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Thank you, Mr. Rothschild. Mr. Gillen, are you prepared to open? MR. GILLEN: Thank you, Your Honor. Good morning, Your Honor. THE COURT: Good morning again to you. MR. GILLEN: Patrick Gillen again from the Thomas More Law Center on behalf of the defendants in 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This case is about free inquiry in education, not about a religious agenda. Your Honor, the evidence will also show that this four-paragraph statement is the total actual effect that the curriculum change has on science instruction in the district, because apart from that four-paragraph statement, science teachers teach evolutionary theory as required by Pennsylvania state standards. The use of texts presents the evolutionary theory. Biology by Miller and Levine, one of the coauthors, Ken Miller, is one of the plaintiffs'
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high school biology curriculum is unconstitutional and ask you to permanently enjoin the district from implementing that curriculum change. Thank you, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Thank you, Mr. Rothschild. Mr. Gillen, are you prepared to open? MR. GILLEN: Thank you, Your Honor. Good morning, Your Honor. THE COURT: Good morning again to you. MR. GILLEN: Patrick Gillen again from the Thomas More Law Center on behalf of the defendants in this action, the Dover Area School District and its 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This case is about free inquiry in education, not about a religious agenda. Your Honor, the evidence will also show that this four-paragraph statement is the total actual effect that the curriculum change has on science instruction in the district, because apart from that four-paragraph statement, science teachers teach evolutionary theory as required by Pennsylvania state standards. The use of texts presents the evolutionary theory. Biology by Miller and Levine, one of the coauthors, Ken Miller, is one of the plaintiffs' experts in this case.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high school biology curriculum is unconstitutional and ask you to permanently enjoin the district from implementing that curriculum change. Thank you, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Thank you, Mr. Rothschild. Mr. Gillen, are you prepared to open? MR. GILLEN: Thank you, Your Honor. Good morning, Your Honor. THE COURT: Good morning again to you. MR. GILLEN: Patrick Gillen again from the Thomas More Law Center on behalf of the defendants in this action, the Dover Area School District and its board of directors. Again I'd like to introduce my 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This case is about free inquiry in education, not about a religious agenda. Your Honor, the evidence will also show that this four-paragraph statement is the total actual effect that the curriculum change has on science instruction in the district, because apart from that four-paragraph statement, science teachers teach evolutionary theory as required by Pennsylvania state standards. The use of texts presents the evolutionary theory. Biology by Miller and Levine, one of the coauthors, Ken Miller, is one of the plaintiffs' experts in this case. In this way, the evidence will show that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high school biology curriculum is unconstitutional and ask you to permanently enjoin the district from implementing that curriculum change. Thank you, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Thank you, Mr. Rothschild. Mr. Gillen, are you prepared to open? MR. GILLEN: Thank you, Your Honor. Good morning, Your Honor. THE COURT: Good morning again to you. MR. GILLEN: Patrick Gillen again from the Thomas More Law Center on behalf of the defendants in this action, the Dover Area School District and its board of directors. Again I'd like to introduce my colleagues at counsel's table, Dick Thompson and 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This case is about free inquiry in education, not about a religious agenda. Your Honor, the evidence will also show that this four-paragraph statement is the total actual effect that the curriculum change has on science instruction in the district, because apart from that four-paragraph statement, science teachers teach evolutionary theory as required by Pennsylvania state standards. The use of texts presents the evolutionary theory. Biology by Miller and Levine, one of the coauthors, Ken Miller, is one of the plaintiffs' experts in this case. In this way, the evidence will show that while students are taught evolutionary theory, they
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high school biology curriculum is unconstitutional and ask you to permanently enjoin the district from implementing that curriculum change. Thank you, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Thank you, Mr. Rothschild. Mr. Gillen, are you prepared to open? MR. GILLEN: Thank you, Your Honor. Good morning, Your Honor. THE COURT: Good morning again to you. MR. GILLEN: Patrick Gillen again from the Thomas More Law Center on behalf of the defendants in this action, the Dover Area School District and its board of directors. Again I'd like to introduce my colleagues at counsel's table, Dick Thompson and Robert Muise. Absent from the courtroom but valued 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This case is about free inquiry in education, not about a religious agenda. Your Honor, the evidence will also show that this four-paragraph statement is the total actual effect that the curriculum change has on science instruction in the district, because apart from that four-paragraph statement, science teachers teach evolutionary theory as required by Pennsylvania state standards. The use of texts presents the evolutionary theory. Biology by Miller and Levine, one of the coauthors, Ken Miller, is one of the plaintiffs' experts in this case. In this way, the evidence will show that while students are taught evolutionary theory, they are merely made aware of the existence of another
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high school biology curriculum is unconstitutional and ask you to permanently enjoin the district from implementing that curriculum change. Thank you, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Thank you, Mr. Rothschild. Mr. Gillen, are you prepared to open? MR. GILLEN: Thank you, Your Honor. Good morning, Your Honor. THE COURT: Good morning again to you. MR. GILLEN: Patrick Gillen again from the Thomas More Law Center on behalf of the defendants in this action, the Dover Area School District and its board of directors. Again I'd like to introduce my colleagues at counsel's table, Dick Thompson and Robert Muise. Absent from the courtroom but valued collaborators in this effort, my colleagues Ed White 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This case is about free inquiry in education, not about a religious agenda. Your Honor, the evidence will also show that this four-paragraph statement is the total actual effect that the curriculum change has on science instruction in the district, because apart from that four-paragraph statement, science teachers teach evolutionary theory as required by Pennsylvania state standards. The use of texts presents the evolutionary theory. Biology by Miller and Levine, one of the coauthors, Ken Miller, is one of the plaintiffs' experts in this case. In this way, the evidence will show that while students are taught evolutionary theory, they are merely made aware of the existence of another theory, the intelligent design theory, and that while
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high school biology curriculum is unconstitutional and ask you to permanently enjoin the district from implementing that curriculum change. Thank you, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Thank you, Mr. Rothschild. Mr. Gillen, are you prepared to open? MR. GILLEN: Thank you, Your Honor. Good morning, Your Honor. THE COURT: Good morning again to you. MR. GILLEN: Patrick Gillen again from the Thomas More Law Center on behalf of the defendants in this action, the Dover Area School District and its board of directors. Again I'd like to introduce my colleagues at counsel's table, Dick Thompson and Robert Muise. Absent from the courtroom but valued collaborators in this effort, my colleagues Ed White and Julie Shotzbarger. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This case is about free inquiry in education, not about a religious agenda. Your Honor, the evidence will also show that this four-paragraph statement is the total actual effect that the curriculum change has on science instruction in the district, because apart from that four-paragraph statement, science teachers teach evolutionary theory as required by Pennsylvania state standards. The use of texts presents the evolutionary theory. Biology by Miller and Levine, one of the coauthors, Ken Miller, is one of the plaintiffs' experts in this case. In this way, the evidence will show that while students are taught evolutionary theory, they are merely made aware of the existence of another theory, the intelligent design theory, and that while students are assigned a basal text that presents
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high school biology curriculum is unconstitutional and ask you to permanently enjoin the district from implementing that curriculum change. Thank you, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Thank you, Mr. Rothschild. Mr. Gillen, are you prepared to open? MR. GILLEN: Thank you, Your Honor. Good morning, Your Honor. THE COURT: Good morning again to you. MR. GILLEN: Patrick Gillen again from the Thomas More Law Center on behalf of the defendants in this action, the Dover Area School District and its board of directors. Again I'd like to introduce my colleagues at counsel's table, Dick Thompson and Robert Muise. Absent from the courtroom but valued collaborators in this effort, my colleagues Ed White and Julie Shotzbarger. Seated behind counsel's table, our clients, 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This case is about free inquiry in education, not about a religious agenda. Your Honor, the evidence will also show that this four-paragraph statement is the total actual effect that the curriculum change has on science instruction in the district, because apart from that four-paragraph statement, science teachers teach evolutionary theory as required by Pennsylvania state standards. The use of texts presents the evolutionary theory. Biology by Miller and Levine, one of the coauthors, Ken Miller, is one of the plaintiffs' experts in this case. In this way, the evidence will show that while students are taught evolutionary theory, they are merely made aware of the existence of another theory, the intelligent design theory, and that while students are assigned a basal text that presents evolutionary theory, they're merely made aware of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high school biology curriculum is unconstitutional and ask you to permanently enjoin the district from implementing that curriculum change. Thank you, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Thank you, Mr. Rothschild. Mr. Gillen, are you prepared to open? MR. GILLEN: Thank you, Your Honor. Good morning, Your Honor. THE COURT: Good morning again to you. MR. GILLEN: Patrick Gillen again from the Thomas More Law Center on behalf of the defendants in this action, the Dover Area School District and its board of directors. Again I'd like to introduce my colleagues at counsel's table, Dick Thompson and Robert Muise. Absent from the courtroom but valued collaborators in this effort, my colleagues Ed White and Julie Shotzbarger. Seated behind counsel's table, our clients, the Dover Area School District, through its board of 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This case is about free inquiry in education, not about a religious agenda. Your Honor, the evidence will also show that this four-paragraph statement is the total actual effect that the curriculum change has on science instruction in the district, because apart from that four-paragraph statement, science teachers teach evolutionary theory as required by Pennsylvania state standards. The use of texts presents the evolutionary theory. Biology by Miller and Levine, one of the coauthors, Ken Miller, is one of the plaintiffs' experts in this case. In this way, the evidence will show that while students are taught evolutionary theory, they are merely made aware of the existence of another theory, the intelligent design theory, and that while students are assigned a basal text that presents evolutionary theory, they're merely made aware of the existence of a reference text in the library that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high school biology curriculum is unconstitutional and ask you to permanently enjoin the district from implementing that curriculum change. Thank you, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Thank you, Mr. Rothschild. Mr. Gillen, are you prepared to open? MR. GILLEN: Thank you, Your Honor. Good morning, Your Honor. THE COURT: Good morning again to you. MR. GILLEN: Patrick Gillen again from the Thomas More Law Center on behalf of the defendants in this action, the Dover Area School District and its board of directors. Again I'd like to introduce my colleagues at counsel's table, Dick Thompson and Robert Muise. Absent from the courtroom but valued collaborators in this effort, my colleagues Ed White and Julie Shotzbarger. Seated behind counsel's table, our clients, the Dover Area School District, through its board of directors, citizens elected by their constituents, 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This case is about free inquiry in education, not about a religious agenda. Your Honor, the evidence will also show that this four-paragraph statement is the total actual effect that the curriculum change has on science instruction in the district, because apart from that four-paragraph statement, science teachers teach evolutionary theory as required by Pennsylvania state standards. The use of texts presents the evolutionary theory. Biology by Miller and Levine, one of the coauthors, Ken Miller, is one of the plaintiffs' experts in this case. In this way, the evidence will show that while students are taught evolutionary theory, they are merely made aware of the existence of another theory, the intelligent design theory, and that while students are assigned a basal text that presents evolutionary theory, they're merely made aware of the existence of a reference text in the library that deals with intelligent design theory, if they care to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 will request that the Court enter an order finding that the Dover School Board's change to its high school biology curriculum is unconstitutional and ask you to permanently enjoin the district from implementing that curriculum change. Thank you, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Thank you, Mr. Rothschild. Mr. Gillen, are you prepared to open? MR. GILLEN: Thank you, Your Honor. Good morning, Your Honor. THE COURT: Good morning again to you. MR. GILLEN: Patrick Gillen again from the Thomas More Law Center on behalf of the defendants in this action, the Dover Area School District and its board of directors. Again I'd like to introduce my colleagues at counsel's table, Dick Thompson and Robert Muise. Absent from the courtroom but valued collaborators in this effort, my colleagues Ed White and Julie Shotzbarger. Seated behind counsel's table, our clients, the Dover Area School District, through its board of 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	and that three of those books are penned by the plaintiffs' experts and critical of the theory. This case is about free inquiry in education, not about a religious agenda. Your Honor, the evidence will also show that this four-paragraph statement is the total actual effect that the curriculum change has on science instruction in the district, because apart from that four-paragraph statement, science teachers teach evolutionary theory as required by Pennsylvania state standards. The use of texts presents the evolutionary theory. Biology by Miller and Levine, one of the coauthors, Ken Miller, is one of the plaintiffs' experts in this case. In this way, the evidence will show that while students are taught evolutionary theory, they are merely made aware of the existence of another theory, the intelligent design theory, and that while students are assigned a basal text that presents evolutionary theory, they're merely made aware of the existence of a reference text in the library that

5 (Pages 14 to 17)

	Page 18		Page 20
1	Pennsylvania state standards.	1	origins. It was too problematic. They focused on
2	Further, the evidence will show that	2	change within species. They mentioned creationism,
3	Superintendent Richard Nilsen, in response to concerns	3	but they didn't teach it, that's what they told him,
4	addressed by science faculty about the implementation	4	because they thought it would be illegal. And that
5	of the curriculum change, issued specific guidelines	5	was the end of the matter. He asked legitimate
6	that intelligent design theory would not be taught,	6	questions. He got legitimate answers. That was the
7	that creationism would not be taught. Teachers would	7	end.
8	not teach their own religious beliefs.	8	When Bill Buckingham tried to hold up the
9	Now, there's no question, Your Honor, that	9	purchase of the basal text in August of 2004, the text
10	this final result was worked out through a contentious	10	authored by one of the plaintiffs' experts, Bonsell
11	policy-making process that has led some to liken	11	voted against that because he believed the students
12	making legislation to making sausage, a process that	12	should have the book recommended by the science
13	involved, at times, heated argument by members of the	13	faculty, quite apart from whether the board approved
14	public, members of the board, false charges and	14	the use of Pandas and People.
15	intemperate remarks. But the evidence will show that	15	And on the night, the very night that the
16	the consistent goal of the board, as a whole, was to	16	board approved the curriculum change at issue here,
17	pursue what they believed to be a legitimate	17	when the science faculty expressed concerns that the
18	educational purpose and to comply with the law.	18	inclusion of the mention of intelligent design in the
19	Alan Bonsell is a perfect example. He came	19	curriculum would require them to teach it, although
20	to the board without any background in education of	20	they did not teach origins, it was Bonsell who
21	the law, just a sincere desire to serve his fellow	21	appended the note to the curriculum which made it
22	citizens. By virtue of his personal reading, he was	22	clear that they would not be required to teach
23	aware of intelligent design theory and that 300 or so	23	intelligent design theory.
24	scientists had signed a statement indicating that	24	He did that because he understood they did
25	biologists were exaggerating claims for the theory.	25	not teach origins, and they understood that
	Page 19		Page 21
1	He had read about the famous Piltdown man	1	intelligent design theory as indicated by the
1	He had read about the famous Piltdown man hoax He had an interest in creationism. He wondered	1	intelligent design theory, as indicated by the subtitle of the book. Of Pandas and People, deals with
2	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered	2	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with
2 3	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those	2 3	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins.
2 3 4	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those questions are not evidence of unconstitutional	2 3 4	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins. Your Honor, the evidence will show something
2 3 4 5	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those questions are not evidence of unconstitutional conduct, Your Honor. They were quite legitimate.	2 3 4 5	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins. Your Honor, the evidence will show something very critical in this case, that Bill Buckingham did
2 3 4 5 6	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those questions are not evidence of unconstitutional conduct, Your Honor. They were quite legitimate. In fact, the evidence will show that on the	2 3 4	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins. Your Honor, the evidence will show something very critical in this case, that Bill Buckingham did not exercise a determinative impact on this
2 3 4 5 6 7	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those questions are not evidence of unconstitutional conduct, Your Honor. They were quite legitimate. In fact, the evidence will show that on the very day of the March 26th, 2003 board retreat, the	2 3 4 5 6 7	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins. Your Honor, the evidence will show something very critical in this case, that Bill Buckingham did not exercise a determinative impact on this policy-making process. Not at all. In fact, the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those questions are not evidence of unconstitutional conduct, Your Honor. They were quite legitimate. In fact, the evidence will show that on the very day of the March 26th, 2003 board retreat, the assistant superintendent of the district, Mike Baksa,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins. Your Honor, the evidence will show something very critical in this case, that Bill Buckingham did not exercise a determinative impact on this policy-making process. Not at all. In fact, the evidence will show that the board listened to the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those questions are not evidence of unconstitutional conduct, Your Honor. They were quite legitimate. In fact, the evidence will show that on the very day of the March 26th, 2003 board retreat, the assistant superintendent of the district, Mike Baksa, attended a seminar sponsored by the Pennsylvania	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins. Your Honor, the evidence will show something very critical in this case, that Bill Buckingham did not exercise a determinative impact on this policy-making process. Not at all. In fact, the evidence will show that the board listened to the science faculty more than it listened to Bill
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those questions are not evidence of unconstitutional conduct, Your Honor. They were quite legitimate. In fact, the evidence will show that on the very day of the March 26th, 2003 board retreat, the assistant superintendent of the district, Mike Baksa, attended a seminar sponsored by the Pennsylvania School Boards Association given by a presenter with a	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins. Your Honor, the evidence will show something very critical in this case, that Bill Buckingham did not exercise a determinative impact on this policy-making process. Not at all. In fact, the evidence will show that the board listened to the science faculty more than it listened to Bill Buckingham.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those questions are not evidence of unconstitutional conduct, Your Honor. They were quite legitimate. In fact, the evidence will show that on the very day of the March 26th, 2003 board retreat, the assistant superintendent of the district, Mike Baksa, attended a seminar sponsored by the Pennsylvania	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins. Your Honor, the evidence will show something very critical in this case, that Bill Buckingham did not exercise a determinative impact on this policy-making process. Not at all. In fact, the evidence will show that the board listened to the science faculty more than it listened to Bill
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those questions are not evidence of unconstitutional conduct, Your Honor. They were quite legitimate. In fact, the evidence will show that on the very day of the March 26th, 2003 board retreat, the assistant superintendent of the district, Mike Baksa, attended a seminar sponsored by the Pennsylvania School Boards Association given by a presenter with a law degree from Harvard, a facilitator who was a	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins. Your Honor, the evidence will show something very critical in this case, that Bill Buckingham did not exercise a determinative impact on this policy-making process. Not at all. In fact, the evidence will show that the board listened to the science faculty more than it listened to Bill Buckingham. Bill Buckingham wanted the text, Of Pandas
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those questions are not evidence of unconstitutional conduct, Your Honor. They were quite legitimate. In fact, the evidence will show that on the very day of the March 26th, 2003 board retreat, the assistant superintendent of the district, Mike Baksa, attended a seminar sponsored by the Pennsylvania School Boards Association given by a presenter with a law degree from Harvard, a facilitator who was a professor with a Ph.D. in the history of philosophy of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins. Your Honor, the evidence will show something very critical in this case, that Bill Buckingham did not exercise a determinative impact on this policy-making process. Not at all. In fact, the evidence will show that the board listened to the science faculty more than it listened to Bill Buckingham. Bill Buckingham wanted the text, Of Pandas and People, approved with the basal text. He wanted
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those questions are not evidence of unconstitutional conduct, Your Honor. They were quite legitimate. In fact, the evidence will show that on the very day of the March 26th, 2003 board retreat, the assistant superintendent of the district, Mike Baksa, attended a seminar sponsored by the Pennsylvania School Boards Association given by a presenter with a law degree from Harvard, a facilitator who was a professor with a Ph.D. in the history of philosophy of science. They discussed the issue because it was a	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins. Your Honor, the evidence will show something very critical in this case, that Bill Buckingham did not exercise a determinative impact on this policy-making process. Not at all. In fact, the evidence will show that the board listened to the science faculty more than it listened to Bill Buckingham. Bill Buckingham wanted the text, Of Pandas and People, approved with the basal text. He wanted it purchased with school money. He wanted it used in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those questions are not evidence of unconstitutional conduct, Your Honor. They were quite legitimate. In fact, the evidence will show that on the very day of the March 26th, 2003 board retreat, the assistant superintendent of the district, Mike Baksa, attended a seminar sponsored by the Pennsylvania School Boards Association given by a presenter with a law degree from Harvard, a facilitator who was a professor with a Ph.D. in the history of philosophy of science. They discussed the issue because it was a legitimate issue.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins. Your Honor, the evidence will show something very critical in this case, that Bill Buckingham did not exercise a determinative impact on this policy-making process. Not at all. In fact, the evidence will show that the board listened to the science faculty more than it listened to Bill Buckingham. Bill Buckingham wanted the text, Of Pandas and People, approved with the basal text. He wanted it purchased with school money. He wanted it used in the classroom. He wanted the intelligent design
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those questions are not evidence of unconstitutional conduct, Your Honor. They were quite legitimate. In fact, the evidence will show that on the very day of the March 26th, 2003 board retreat, the assistant superintendent of the district, Mike Baksa, attended a seminar sponsored by the Pennsylvania School Boards Association given by a presenter with a law degree from Harvard, a facilitator who was a professor with a Ph.D. in the history of philosophy of science. They discussed the issue because it was a legitimate issue. During that seminar, Mike Baksa heard the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins. Your Honor, the evidence will show something very critical in this case, that Bill Buckingham did not exercise a determinative impact on this policy-making process. Not at all. In fact, the evidence will show that the board listened to the science faculty more than it listened to Bill Buckingham. Bill Buckingham wanted the text, Of Pandas and People, approved with the basal text. He wanted it purchased with school money. He wanted it used in the classroom. He wanted the intelligent design theory presented side by side with evolutionary theory
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those questions are not evidence of unconstitutional conduct, Your Honor. They were quite legitimate. In fact, the evidence will show that on the very day of the March 26th, 2003 board retreat, the assistant superintendent of the district, Mike Baksa, attended a seminar sponsored by the Pennsylvania School Boards Association given by a presenter with a law degree from Harvard, a facilitator who was a professor with a Ph.D. in the history of philosophy of science. They discussed the issue because it was a legitimate issue. During that seminar, Mike Baksa heard the view expressed that it would be useful and good	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins. Your Honor, the evidence will show something very critical in this case, that Bill Buckingham did not exercise a determinative impact on this policy-making process. Not at all. In fact, the evidence will show that the board listened to the science faculty more than it listened to Bill Buckingham. Bill Buckingham wanted the text, Of Pandas and People, approved with the basal text. He wanted it purchased with school money. He wanted it used in the classroom. He wanted the intelligent design theory presented side by side with evolutionary theory as if in dialogue. The teachers objected, and the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those questions are not evidence of unconstitutional conduct, Your Honor. They were quite legitimate. In fact, the evidence will show that on the very day of the March 26th, 2003 board retreat, the assistant superintendent of the district, Mike Baksa, attended a seminar sponsored by the Pennsylvania School Boards Association given by a presenter with a law degree from Harvard, a facilitator who was a professor with a Ph.D. in the history of philosophy of science. They discussed the issue because it was a legitimate issue. During that seminar, Mike Baksa heard the view expressed that it would be useful and good science education to at least introduce a discussion	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins. Your Honor, the evidence will show something very critical in this case, that Bill Buckingham did not exercise a determinative impact on this policy-making process. Not at all. In fact, the evidence will show that the board listened to the science faculty more than it listened to Bill Buckingham. Bill Buckingham wanted the text, Of Pandas and People, approved with the basal text. He wanted it purchased with school money. He wanted it used in the classroom. He wanted the intelligent design theory presented side by side with evolutionary theory as if in dialogue. The teachers objected, and the board agreed with the teachers.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those questions are not evidence of unconstitutional conduct, Your Honor. They were quite legitimate. In fact, the evidence will show that on the very day of the March 26th, 2003 board retreat, the assistant superintendent of the district, Mike Baksa, attended a seminar sponsored by the Pennsylvania School Boards Association given by a presenter with a law degree from Harvard, a facilitator who was a professor with a Ph.D. in the history of philosophy of science. They discussed the issue because it was a legitimate issue. During that seminar, Mike Baksa heard the view expressed that it would be useful and good science education to at least introduce a discussion of creationism into the biology curriculum. More	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins. Your Honor, the evidence will show something very critical in this case, that Bill Buckingham did not exercise a determinative impact on this policy-making process. Not at all. In fact, the evidence will show that the board listened to the science faculty more than it listened to Bill Buckingham. Bill Buckingham wanted the text, Of Pandas and People, approved with the basal text. He wanted it purchased with school money. He wanted it used in the classroom. He wanted the intelligent design theory presented side by side with evolutionary theory as if in dialogue. The teachers objected, and the board agreed with the teachers. Now, it's true at the end of the day the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those questions are not evidence of unconstitutional conduct, Your Honor. They were quite legitimate. In fact, the evidence will show that on the very day of the March 26th, 2003 board retreat, the assistant superintendent of the district, Mike Baksa, attended a seminar sponsored by the Pennsylvania School Boards Association given by a presenter with a law degree from Harvard, a facilitator who was a professor with a Ph.D. in the history of philosophy of science. They discussed the issue because it was a legitimate issue. During that seminar, Mike Baksa heard the view expressed that it would be useful and good science education to at least introduce a discussion of creationism into the biology curriculum. More importantly, Your Honor, the evidence will show that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins. Your Honor, the evidence will show something very critical in this case, that Bill Buckingham did not exercise a determinative impact on this policy-making process. Not at all. In fact, the evidence will show that the board listened to the science faculty more than it listened to Bill Buckingham. Bill Buckingham wanted the text, Of Pandas and People, approved with the basal text. He wanted it purchased with school money. He wanted it used in the classroom. He wanted the intelligent design theory presented side by side with evolutionary theory as if in dialogue. The teachers objected, and the board agreed with the teachers. Now, it's true at the end of the day the board didn't agree with everything the teachers said.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those questions are not evidence of unconstitutional conduct, Your Honor. They were quite legitimate. In fact, the evidence will show that on the very day of the March 26th, 2003 board retreat, the assistant superintendent of the district, Mike Baksa, attended a seminar sponsored by the Pennsylvania School Boards Association given by a presenter with a law degree from Harvard, a facilitator who was a professor with a Ph.D. in the history of philosophy of science. They discussed the issue because it was a legitimate issue. During that seminar, Mike Baksa heard the view expressed that it would be useful and good science education to at least introduce a discussion of creationism into the biology curriculum. More importantly, Your Honor, the evidence will show that nothing came of those questions. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins. Your Honor, the evidence will show something very critical in this case, that Bill Buckingham did not exercise a determinative impact on this policy-making process. Not at all. In fact, the evidence will show that the board listened to the science faculty more than it listened to Bill Buckingham. Bill Buckingham wanted the text, Of Pandas and People, approved with the basal text. He wanted it purchased with school money. He wanted it used in the classroom. He wanted the intelligent design theory presented side by side with evolutionary theory as if in dialogue. The teachers objected, and the board agreed with the teachers. Now, it's true at the end of the day the board didn't agree with everything the teachers said. The board believed that intelligent design was not
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those questions are not evidence of unconstitutional conduct, Your Honor. They were quite legitimate. In fact, the evidence will show that on the very day of the March 26th, 2003 board retreat, the assistant superintendent of the district, Mike Baksa, attended a seminar sponsored by the Pennsylvania School Boards Association given by a presenter with a law degree from Harvard, a facilitator who was a professor with a Ph.D. in the history of philosophy of science. They discussed the issue because it was a legitimate issue. During that seminar, Mike Baksa heard the view expressed that it would be useful and good science education to at least introduce a discussion of creationism into the biology curriculum. More importantly, Your Honor, the evidence will show that nothing came of those questions. During his tenure as board curriculum	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins. Your Honor, the evidence will show something very critical in this case, that Bill Buckingham did not exercise a determinative impact on this policy-making process. Not at all. In fact, the evidence will show that the board listened to the science faculty more than it listened to Bill Buckingham. Bill Buckingham wanted the text, Of Pandas and People, approved with the basal text. He wanted it purchased with school money. He wanted it used in the classroom. He wanted the intelligent design theory presented side by side with evolutionary theory as if in dialogue. The teachers objected, and the board agreed with the teachers. Now, it's true at the end of the day the board didn't agree with everything the teachers said. The board believed that intelligent design was not creationism. They knew what that was, the Book of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those questions are not evidence of unconstitutional conduct, Your Honor. They were quite legitimate. In fact, the evidence will show that on the very day of the March 26th, 2003 board retreat, the assistant superintendent of the district, Mike Baksa, attended a seminar sponsored by the Pennsylvania School Boards Association given by a presenter with a law degree from Harvard, a facilitator who was a professor with a Ph.D. in the history of philosophy of science. They discussed the issue because it was a legitimate issue. During that seminar, Mike Baksa heard the view expressed that it would be useful and good science education to at least introduce a discussion of creationism into the biology curriculum. More importantly, Your Honor, the evidence will show that nothing came of those questions. During his tenure as board curriculum committee chair, Alan Bonsell never asked for any	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins. Your Honor, the evidence will show something very critical in this case, that Bill Buckingham did not exercise a determinative impact on this policy-making process. Not at all. In fact, the evidence will show that the board listened to the science faculty more than it listened to Bill Buckingham. Bill Buckingham wanted the text, Of Pandas and People, approved with the basal text. He wanted it purchased with school money. He wanted it used in the classroom. He wanted the intelligent design theory presented side by side with evolutionary theory as if in dialogue. The teachers objected, and the board agreed with the teachers. Now, it's true at the end of the day the board didn't agree with everything the teachers said. The board believed that intelligent design was not creationism. They knew what that was, the Book of Genesis. They concluded that intelligent design was
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	hoax. He had an interest in creationism. He wondered whether it could be discussed in the classroom. Those questions are not evidence of unconstitutional conduct, Your Honor. They were quite legitimate. In fact, the evidence will show that on the very day of the March 26th, 2003 board retreat, the assistant superintendent of the district, Mike Baksa, attended a seminar sponsored by the Pennsylvania School Boards Association given by a presenter with a law degree from Harvard, a facilitator who was a professor with a Ph.D. in the history of philosophy of science. They discussed the issue because it was a legitimate issue. During that seminar, Mike Baksa heard the view expressed that it would be useful and good science education to at least introduce a discussion of creationism into the biology curriculum. More importantly, Your Honor, the evidence will show that nothing came of those questions. During his tenure as board curriculum committee chair, Alan Bonsell never asked for any change to the biology curriculum, the text or	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	subtitle of the book, Of Pandas and People, deals with the question of biological origins. Your Honor, the evidence will show something very critical in this case, that Bill Buckingham did not exercise a determinative impact on this policy-making process. Not at all. In fact, the evidence will show that the board listened to the science faculty more than it listened to Bill Buckingham. Bill Buckingham wanted the text, Of Pandas and People, approved with the basal text. He wanted it purchased with school money. He wanted it used in the classroom. He wanted the intelligent design theory presented side by side with evolutionary theory as if in dialogue. The teachers objected, and the board agreed with the teachers. Now, it's true at the end of the day the board didn't agree with everything the teachers said. The board believed that intelligent design was not creationism. They knew what that was, the Book of Genesis. They concluded that intelligent design was science. They looked at the text of Pandas and

6 (Pages 18 to 21)

	Page 22		Page 24
1	educational goal to make students aware of the	1	research in the lab. He will testify that Of Pandas
2	existence of another scientific theory, but they	2	and People is a good text, a little dated, but one
3	agreed with the teachers' objections that for	3	that asks critical questions about the mechanism of
4	practical reasons, students shouldn't be taught	4	natural selection, which is a centerpiece of
5	intelligent design theory.	5	evolutionary theory, that it makes students aware of
6	Your Honor, the evidence will also	6	gaps and problems in the theory. Dr. Minnich will
7	demonstrate that the board quite rightly concluded	7	testify that this is good science education and it's
8	that its modest curriculum change would, in fact,	8	good for science.
9	enhance the biology curriculum and that the primary	9	Dr. Dick Carpenter will also provide
10	effect of their policy would be to advance science	10	testimony. He's an assistant professor in educational
11	education, not religion.	11	leadership at the University of Colorado. He's an
12	Defendants' expert will show this Court that	12	expert in educational policy and practice. He will
13	intelligent design theory, IDT, is science, a theory	13	testify that DASD's curriculum policy advances
14	that's advanced in terms of empirical evidence and	14	legitimate secular educational goals, promotes
15	technical knowledge proper to scientific and academic	15	critical thinking, gives students a fuller
16	specialties. It is not religion. This expert	16	understanding of evolutionary theory, including its
17	testimony will also demonstrate that making students	17	strengths and weaknesses, something that's mentioned
18	aware of gaps and problems in evolutionary theory is	18	in the basal text authored by the plaintiffs' expert.
19	good science education. It's good liberal education.	19	In this way, he'll show that Dover's modest
20	Dr. Michael Behe will offer you his opinion	20	curriculum change actually brings it more into line
21	in this case. He will explain the basis for his	21	with Pennsylvania's academic standards, which require
22	opinion that the insights into the biochemical	22	that students be able to critically assess the status
23	complexity of the cell, made possible by modern	23	of existing theories, and, insofar as it helps
24	microbiology, have undermined the claims made for	24	students grasp the controversy that can surround
25	natural selection, the mechanism at the center of	25	science, points to a goal that's included in the
	Page 23		Page 25
1	evolutionary theory.	1	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act.
2	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that	2	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the
2 3	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and	2 3	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and
2 3 4	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and that it's good science education to make students	2 3 4	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and history of science from Cambridge University, a Ph.D.
2 3 4 5	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and that it's good science education to make students aware of those gaps and problems, make them aware of	2 3 4 5	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and history of science from Cambridge University, a Ph.D. in the philosophy of science from the University of
2 3 4 5 6	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and that it's good science education to make students aware of those gaps and problems, make them aware of the intelligent design theory.	2 3 4 5 6	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and history of science from Cambridge University, a Ph.D. in the philosophy of science from the University of Pittsburgh. He's the author of eleven books, over 200
2 3 4 5 6 7	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and that it's good science education to make students aware of those gaps and problems, make them aware of the intelligent design theory. The evidence will show that Dr. Behe takes	2 3 4 5 6 7	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and history of science from Cambridge University, a Ph.D. in the philosophy of science from the University of Pittsburgh. He's the author of eleven books, over 200 articles and chapters and books that have been
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and that it's good science education to make students aware of those gaps and problems, make them aware of the intelligent design theory. The evidence will show that Dr. Behe takes these positions and posits his thesis of irreducible	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and history of science from Cambridge University, a Ph.D. in the philosophy of science from the University of Pittsburgh. He's the author of eleven books, over 200 articles and chapters and books that have been peer-reviewed.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and that it's good science education to make students aware of those gaps and problems, make them aware of the intelligent design theory. The evidence will show that Dr. Behe takes these positions and posits his thesis of irreducible complexity pointing to design not because evolutionary	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and history of science from Cambridge University, a Ph.D. in the philosophy of science from the University of Pittsburgh. He's the author of eleven books, over 200 articles and chapters and books that have been peer-reviewed. He was the first post-doctoral fellow in the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and that it's good science education to make students aware of those gaps and problems, make them aware of the intelligent design theory. The evidence will show that Dr. Behe takes these positions and posits his thesis of irreducible complexity pointing to design not because evolutionary theory is inconsistent with his religious beliefs.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and history of science from Cambridge University, a Ph.D. in the philosophy of science from the University of Pittsburgh. He's the author of eleven books, over 200 articles and chapters and books that have been peer-reviewed. He was the first post-doctoral fellow in the history of philosophy of science at the United States
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and that it's good science education to make students aware of those gaps and problems, make them aware of the intelligent design theory. The evidence will show that Dr. Behe takes these positions and posits his thesis of irreducible complexity pointing to design not because evolutionary theory is inconsistent with his religious beliefs. It's not. Not because he believes in creationism. He	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and history of science from Cambridge University, a Ph.D. in the philosophy of science from the University of Pittsburgh. He's the author of eleven books, over 200 articles and chapters and books that have been peer-reviewed. He was the first post-doctoral fellow in the history of philosophy of science at the United States National Science Foundation, the first research fellow
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and that it's good science education to make students aware of those gaps and problems, make them aware of the intelligent design theory. The evidence will show that Dr. Behe takes these positions and posits his thesis of irreducible complexity pointing to design not because evolutionary theory is inconsistent with his religious beliefs. It's not. Not because he believes in creationism. He doesn't. And as he'll explain, creationism and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and history of science from Cambridge University, a Ph.D. in the philosophy of science from the University of Pittsburgh. He's the author of eleven books, over 200 articles and chapters and books that have been peer-reviewed. He was the first post-doctoral fellow in the history of philosophy of science at the United States National Science Foundation, the first research fellow in the Public Understanding of Science at the United
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and that it's good science education to make students aware of those gaps and problems, make them aware of the intelligent design theory. The evidence will show that Dr. Behe takes these positions and posits his thesis of irreducible complexity pointing to design not because evolutionary theory is inconsistent with his religious beliefs. It's not. Not because he believes in creationism. He doesn't. And as he'll explain, creationism and intelligent design are two very different things.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and history of science from Cambridge University, a Ph.D. in the philosophy of science from the University of Pittsburgh. He's the author of eleven books, over 200 articles and chapters and books that have been peer-reviewed. He was the first post-doctoral fellow in the history of philosophy of science at the United States National Science Foundation, the first research fellow in the Public Understanding of Science at the United Kingdom's Council for Economic and Social Research.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and that it's good science education to make students aware of those gaps and problems, make them aware of the intelligent design theory. The evidence will show that Dr. Behe takes these positions and posits his thesis of irreducible complexity pointing to design not because evolutionary theory is inconsistent with his religious beliefs. It's not. Not because he believes in creationism. He doesn't. And as he'll explain, creationism and intelligent design are two very different things. Dr. Behe takes these positions because the empirical	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and history of science from Cambridge University, a Ph.D. in the philosophy of science from the University of Pittsburgh. He's the author of eleven books, over 200 articles and chapters and books that have been peer-reviewed. He was the first post-doctoral fellow in the history of philosophy of science at the United States National Science Foundation, the first research fellow in the Public Understanding of Science at the United Kingdom's Council for Economic and Social Research. His works have been translated into 15 languages. He
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and that it's good science education to make students aware of those gaps and problems, make them aware of the intelligent design theory. The evidence will show that Dr. Behe takes these positions and posits his thesis of irreducible complexity pointing to design not because evolutionary theory is inconsistent with his religious beliefs. It's not. Not because he believes in creationism. He doesn't. And as he'll explain, creationism and intelligent design are two very different things. Dr. Behe takes these positions because the empirical evidence points in that direction.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and history of science from Cambridge University, a Ph.D. in the philosophy of science from the University of Pittsburgh. He's the author of eleven books, over 200 articles and chapters and books that have been peer-reviewed. He was the first post-doctoral fellow in the history of philosophy of science at the United States National Science Foundation, the first research fellow in the Public Understanding of Science at the United Kingdom's Council for Economic and Social Research. His works have been translated into 15 languages. He has been a visiting professor in the United States,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and that it's good science education to make students aware of those gaps and problems, make them aware of the intelligent design theory. The evidence will show that Dr. Behe takes these positions and posits his thesis of irreducible complexity pointing to design not because evolutionary theory is inconsistent with his religious beliefs. It's not. Not because he believes in creationism. He doesn't. And as he'll explain, creationism and intelligent design are two very different things. Dr. Behe takes these positions because the empirical evidence points in that direction. You will also hear testimony from Dr. Scott	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and history of science from Cambridge University, a Ph.D. in the philosophy of science from the University of Pittsburgh. He's the author of eleven books, over 200 articles and chapters and books that have been peer-reviewed. He was the first post-doctoral fellow in the history of philosophy of science at the United States National Science Foundation, the first research fellow in the Public Understanding of Science at the United Kingdom's Council for Economic and Social Research. His works have been translated into 15 languages. He has been a visiting professor in the United States, Sweden, Denmark, the Netherlands, Israel, and Japan.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and that it's good science education to make students aware of those gaps and problems, make them aware of the intelligent design theory. The evidence will show that Dr. Behe takes these positions and posits his thesis of irreducible complexity pointing to design not because evolutionary theory is inconsistent with his religious beliefs. It's not. Not because he believes in creationism. He doesn't. And as he'll explain, creationism and intelligent design are two very different things. Dr. Behe takes these positions because the empirical evidence points in that direction. You will also hear testimony from Dr. Scott Minnich. Dr. Minnich received his Ph.D. from Iowa	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and history of science from Cambridge University, a Ph.D. in the philosophy of science from the University of Pittsburgh. He's the author of eleven books, over 200 articles and chapters and books that have been peer-reviewed. He was the first post-doctoral fellow in the history of philosophy of science at the United States National Science Foundation, the first research fellow in the Public Understanding of Science at the United Kingdom's Council for Economic and Social Research. His works have been translated into 15 languages. He has been a visiting professor in the United States, Sweden, Denmark, the Netherlands, Israel, and Japan. Dr. Fuller will testify that intelligent
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and that it's good science education to make students aware of those gaps and problems, make them aware of the intelligent design theory. The evidence will show that Dr. Behe takes these positions and posits his thesis of irreducible complexity pointing to design not because evolutionary theory is inconsistent with his religious beliefs. It's not. Not because he believes in creationism. He doesn't. And as he'll explain, creationism and intelligent design are two very different things. Dr. Behe takes these positions because the empirical evidence points in that direction. You will also hear testimony from Dr. Scott Minnich. Dr. Minnich received his Ph.D. from Iowa State University in 1981. He was a post-doctoral	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and history of science from Cambridge University, a Ph.D. in the philosophy of science from the University of Pittsburgh. He's the author of eleven books, over 200 articles and chapters and books that have been peer-reviewed. He was the first post-doctoral fellow in the history of philosophy of science at the United States National Science Foundation, the first research fellow in the Public Understanding of Science at the United Kingdom's Council for Economic and Social Research. His works have been translated into 15 languages. He has been a visiting professor in the United States, Sweden, Denmark, the Netherlands, Israel, and Japan. Dr. Fuller will testify that intelligent design is science, not religion, that the convention
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and that it's good science education to make students aware of those gaps and problems, make them aware of the intelligent design theory. The evidence will show that Dr. Behe takes these positions and posits his thesis of irreducible complexity pointing to design not because evolutionary theory is inconsistent with his religious beliefs. It's not. Not because he believes in creationism. He doesn't. And as he'll explain, creationism and intelligent design are two very different things. Dr. Behe takes these positions because the empirical evidence points in that direction. You will also hear testimony from Dr. Scott Minnich. Dr. Minnich received his Ph.D. from Iowa State University in 1981. He was a post-doctoral fellow at Purdue and then Princeton. Since 1987, he	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and history of science from Cambridge University, a Ph.D. in the philosophy of science from the University of Pittsburgh. He's the author of eleven books, over 200 articles and chapters and books that have been peer-reviewed. He was the first post-doctoral fellow in the history of philosophy of science at the United States National Science Foundation, the first research fellow in the Public Understanding of Science at the United Kingdom's Council for Economic and Social Research. His works have been translated into 15 languages. He has been a visiting professor in the United States, Sweden, Denmark, the Netherlands, Israel, and Japan. Dr. Fuller will testify that intelligent design is science, not religion, that the convention of methodological naturalism, which some would use to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and that it's good science education to make students aware of those gaps and problems, make them aware of the intelligent design theory. The evidence will show that Dr. Behe takes these positions and posits his thesis of irreducible complexity pointing to design not because evolutionary theory is inconsistent with his religious beliefs. It's not. Not because he believes in creationism. He doesn't. And as he'll explain, creationism and intelligent design are two very different things. Dr. Behe takes these positions because the empirical evidence points in that direction. You will also hear testimony from Dr. Scott Minnich. Dr. Minnich received his Ph.D. from Iowa State University in 1981. He was a post-doctoral	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and history of science from Cambridge University, a Ph.D. in the philosophy of science from the University of Pittsburgh. He's the author of eleven books, over 200 articles and chapters and books that have been peer-reviewed. He was the first post-doctoral fellow in the history of philosophy of science at the United States National Science Foundation, the first research fellow in the Public Understanding of Science at the United Kingdom's Council for Economic and Social Research. His works have been translated into 15 languages. He has been a visiting professor in the United States, Sweden, Denmark, the Netherlands, Israel, and Japan. Dr. Fuller will testify that intelligent design is science, not religion, that the convention
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and that it's good science education to make students aware of those gaps and problems, make them aware of the intelligent design theory. The evidence will show that Dr. Behe takes these positions and posits his thesis of irreducible complexity pointing to design not because evolutionary theory is inconsistent with his religious beliefs. It's not. Not because he believes in creationism. He doesn't. And as he'll explain, creationism and intelligent design are two very different things. Dr. Behe takes these positions because the empirical evidence points in that direction. You will also hear testimony from Dr. Scott Minnich. Dr. Minnich received his Ph.D. from Iowa State University in 1981. He was a post-doctoral fellow at Purdue and then Princeton. Since 1987, he has taught microbiology extensively at the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and history of science from Cambridge University, a Ph.D. in the philosophy of science from the University of Pittsburgh. He's the author of eleven books, over 200 articles and chapters and books that have been peer-reviewed. He was the first post-doctoral fellow in the history of philosophy of science at the United States National Science Foundation, the first research fellow in the Public Understanding of Science at the United Kingdom's Council for Economic and Social Research. His works have been translated into 15 languages. He has been a visiting professor in the United States, Sweden, Denmark, the Netherlands, Israel, and Japan. Dr. Fuller will testify that intelligent design is science, not religion, that the convention of methodological naturalism, which some would use to disqualify intelligent design theory from science, is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and that it's good science education to make students aware of those gaps and problems, make them aware of the intelligent design theory. The evidence will show that Dr. Behe takes these positions and posits his thesis of irreducible complexity pointing to design not because evolutionary theory is inconsistent with his religious beliefs. It's not. Not because he believes in creationism. He doesn't. And as he'll explain, creationism and intelligent design are two very different things. Dr. Behe takes these positions because the empirical evidence points in that direction. You will also hear testimony from Dr. Scott Minnich. Dr. Minnich received his Ph.D. from Iowa State University in 1981. He was a post-doctoral fellow at Purdue and then Princeton. Since 1987, he has taught microbiology extensively at the undergraduate and graduate, including medical school,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and history of science from Cambridge University, a Ph.D. in the philosophy of science from the University of Pittsburgh. He's the author of eleven books, over 200 articles and chapters and books that have been peer-reviewed. He was the first post-doctoral fellow in the history of philosophy of science at the United States National Science Foundation, the first research fellow in the Public Understanding of Science at the United Kingdom's Council for Economic and Social Research. His works have been translated into 15 languages. He has been a visiting professor in the United States, Sweden, Denmark, the Netherlands, Israel, and Japan. Dr. Fuller will testify that intelligent design is science, not religion, that the convention of methodological naturalism, which some would use to disqualify intelligent design theory from science, is by no means a necessary feature of scientific inquiry,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and that it's good science education to make students aware of those gaps and problems, make them aware of the intelligent design theory. The evidence will show that Dr. Behe takes these positions and posits his thesis of irreducible complexity pointing to design not because evolutionary theory is inconsistent with his religious beliefs. It's not. Not because he believes in creationism. He doesn't. And as he'll explain, creationism and intelligent design are two very different things. Dr. Behe takes these positions because the empirical evidence points in that direction. You will also hear testimony from Dr. Scott Minnich. Dr. Minnich received his Ph.D. from Iowa State University in 1981. He was a post-doctoral fellow at Purdue and then Princeton. Since 1987, he has taught microbiology extensively at the undergraduate and graduate, including medical school, levels.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and history of science from Cambridge University, a Ph.D. in the philosophy of science from the University of Pittsburgh. He's the author of eleven books, over 200 articles and chapters and books that have been peer-reviewed. He was the first post-doctoral fellow in the history of philosophy of science at the United States National Science Foundation, the first research fellow in the Public Understanding of Science at the United Kingdom's Council for Economic and Social Research. His works have been translated into 15 languages. He has been a visiting professor in the United States, Sweden, Denmark, the Netherlands, Israel, and Japan. Dr. Fuller will testify that intelligent design is science, not religion, that the convention of methodological naturalism, which some would use to disqualify intelligent design theory from science, is by no means a necessary feature of scientific inquiry, and that scientific progress has taken place without
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	evolutionary theory. Likewise, Dr. Behe will explain that evolutionary theory does have gaps and problems and that it's good science education to make students aware of those gaps and problems, make them aware of the intelligent design theory. The evidence will show that Dr. Behe takes these positions and posits his thesis of irreducible complexity pointing to design not because evolutionary theory is inconsistent with his religious beliefs. It's not. Not because he believes in creationism. He doesn't. And as he'll explain, creationism and intelligent design are two very different things. Dr. Behe takes these positions because the empirical evidence points in that direction. You will also hear testimony from Dr. Scott Minnich. Dr. Minnich received his Ph.D. from Iowa State University in 1981. He was a post-doctoral fellow at Purdue and then Princeton. Since 1987, he has taught microbiology extensively at the undergraduate and graduate, including medical school, levels. Dr. Minnich will testify that IDT is	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Santorum amendment, the No Child Left Behind Act. Dr. Steven Fuller will also testify for the defendants. He has a master's in philosophy and history of science from Cambridge University, a Ph.D. in the philosophy of science from the University of Pittsburgh. He's the author of eleven books, over 200 articles and chapters and books that have been peer-reviewed. He was the first post-doctoral fellow in the history of philosophy of science at the United States National Science Foundation, the first research fellow in the Public Understanding of Science at the United Kingdom's Council for Economic and Social Research. His works have been translated into 15 languages. He has been a visiting professor in the United States, Sweden, Denmark, the Netherlands, Israel, and Japan. Dr. Fuller will testify that intelligent design is science, not religion, that the convention of methodological naturalism, which some would use to disqualify intelligent design theory from science, is by no means a necessary feature of scientific inquiry, and that scientific progress has taken place without any commitment to methodological naturalism.

7 (Pages 22 to 25)

	Page 26		Page 28
1	testability or other so-called demarcation criteria,	1	the same sort of perspective that led Newton to
2	including so-called methodological naturalism, are	2	explore and ultimately explicate gravity.
3	inherently flawed. Dr. Fuller will explain that	3	It shares the attitude of those who worked
4	intelligent design theory is not creationism. It is	4	in the field of quantum mechanics, who posited the
5	not inherently religious. He will also explain, for	5	wave-particle duality, despite the fact that to some
6	that matter, that any number of phenomena we now	6	it smacked of the supernatural. It shares the
7	understand, whether it's gravity or the wave-particle	7	determination of scientists who this very day will
8	duality of quantum mechanics, were once thought to be	8	look at paranormal phenomena or phenomena that defy
9	supernatural.	9	our current understanding such as the mind.
10	Finally, Dr. Warren Nord will testify for	10	For just these reasons, the defendants'
11	the defendants. Dr. Nord is a professor in the	11	expert testimony will show that Dover's modest
12	philosophy of education and philosophy of religion at	12	curriculum change embodies the essence of liberal
13	the University of North Carolina Chapel Hill. Nord	13	education, an education that frees the mind from the
14	will testify that intelligent design theory is not	14	confines, the constraints, the conventions of the day,
15	religion. He will explain that efforts to exclude	15	and, in so doing, promotes the curiosity, the critical
16	intelligent design theory from science based on	16	thinking, the quest for knowledge that has served our
17	so-called methodological naturalism actually result	17	country so well.
18	from a philosophical naturalism which is, itself, a	18	In conclusion, Your Honor, I respectfully
19	nonscientific principle.	19	submit that the evidence will show that the primary
20	He will also explain that from the	20	purpose and primary effect of Dover's modest but
21	standpoint of the philosophy of education, liberal	21	plainly significant curriculum change is to advance
22	education, the thesis posited by intelligent design	22	the very sort of legitimate educational goal which the
23	theorists gains greater strength when seen in a larger	23	United States Supreme Court recognized in Edwards
24	context, whether the fine-tuning of the universe which	24	versus Aguillard, what the Supreme Court of the United
25	physicists looked at so statistically improbable but	25	States acknowledged, with approval, that school boards
	Page 27		Page 29
1	so necessary to support life on earth or work in the	1	could quite properly require the teaching, never mind
2	area of phenomena such as the mind.	2	mention, about the theories of origin for legitimate
3	Dr. Nord will also explain the basis for his	3	secular educational purposes.
4	opinion that the board's modest curriculum change is a	4	Your Honor, we look forward to presenting a
5	step in the right direction for science education and	5	defense in this case. Thank you.
6	consistent with national science education standards	6	THE COURT: All right. Thank you,
7	precisely because it makes students aware that there	7	Mr. Gillen. Before we get to our first witness on
8	are scientific disputes over claims advanced by rival	8	behalf of the plaintiffs, let me welcome our
9	theories, something students should know in order to	9	spectators to this and the parties, of course, and the
10	have a realistic sense of this critical dimension of	10	media to this important case.
11	scientific progress.	11	We're going to be in although this is a
12	Taken together, this expert testimony will	12	relatively large courtroom, we're going to be in
13	confirm the defendants' judgment by showing that	13	fairly close quarters for a while. Those of you who
14	intelligent design theory is not creationism. Indeed,	14	are going to stick around will be here for the next
15	it does not even require the action of a supernatural	15	week and for, it looks like, all of October, as well.
16	creator, that intelligent design is not religion or	16	I have been struck in the pretrial
17	inherently religious, that intelligent design theory	17	proceedings with the sense of decorum on the part of
18	is science. It's a theoretical argument advanced in	18	the parties and the spectators. I believe that that
19	terms of empirical evidence, technical knowledge	19	will continue, so it's not necessary for me to say
20	proper to scientific and academic specialties.	20	much besides I want you to do that and respect the
21	Indeed, the evidence will further show that	21	witnesses on both sides as they testify and avoid any
22	intelligent design theory is really science in its	22	expressions that would disrupt the Court in any way.
23	purest form, the refusal to foreclose possible	23	I certainly haven't seen that, and I don't expect to
24	explanations based on the claims of the dominant	24	see that in this case.
25	theory or the conventions of the day, to proceed from	25	You would do me a favor and you would do

8 (Pages 26 to 29)

	Page 30		Page 32
1	counsel a favor and the parties a favor if you would	1	Q. Is this a fair and accurate representation
2	restrict your movement in and out of the courtroom	2	of your background?
3	during testimony to a minimum. That's not to say that	3	A. Yes, it is. The individual document is a
4	you can't leave, but don't leave lightly just because	4	few months out of date, but, yes, that is.
5	you're bored and you want to go out into the hallway	5	Q. I'd like to use this to go over your
6	and then filter back in again. If you must leave,	6	background. Focusing first on your education, you
7	that's certainly acceptable, but we want to keep the	7	graduated from Brown University in 1970?
8	traffic to a minimum because I think that that keeps	8	A. That's correct.
9	us better focused.	9	Q. And then you got a Ph.D.?
10	We will take breaks at reasonable intervals,	10	A. At the University of Colorado in 1974.
11	and I assure you we'll have lunch, as well, a lunch	11	Q. And did you do a Ph.D. dissertation?
12	break, and we will take this in a way that is	12	A. Yes, I did.
13	deliberate and yet recognizes that we're going to be	13	Q. And what was that on?
14	here awhile and we have plenty of time to try this	14	A. The Ph.D. dissertation was on the structure
15	case.	15	and location of the coupling factor on the thylakoid
16	So with that now, Mr. Rothschild, you're	16	membrane or, as I once explained to my mother, I'm
17	not going to move for the admission, I don't think, at	17	trying to figure out and tried to figure out in the
18	this point, of any exhibits, or are you with respect	18	thesis how plants capture the energy of sunlight and
19	to your opening? Do you want to do that?	19	convert it into chemical energy and food.
20	MR. ROTHSCHILD: No, I'm not, Your Honor.	20	Q. Dr. Miller, I'm likely going to have to ask
21	THE COURT: I assume not. With that, then	21	you to explain things the way you would to your mother
22	we can start with your first witness.	22	a number of times during this testimony. Please bear
23	MR. WALCZAK: Plaintiffs call Kenneth	23	with me.
24	Miller.	24	A. Thank you, sir. I will keep that in mind.
25	KENNETH R. MILLER, PH.D., called as a	25	Q. I'd like to focus now on your professional
	Page 31		Page 33
1	witness, having been duly sworn or affirmed, testified	1	experience concerning your academic appointments.
2	as follows:	2	After you got your Ph.D., what did you do next?
3	THE CLERK: Please be seated and state your	3	A. I went to Harvard University to join the
4	name. Please spell your name for the record.	4	faculty as a junior faculty member, and I spent two
5	THE WITNESS: Sure. Good morning, Your	5	years there in the position of lecturer in biology and
6	Honor.	6	then four years as assistant professor of biology.
7	THE COURT: Good morning.	7	Q. And then in 1980 you went to Brown
8	THE WITNESS: My name is Kenneth R. Miller,	8	University?
9	K-e-n-n-e-t-h, initial is R., M-i-l-l-e-r.	9	A. That's correct. I got a job offer from my
10	THE COURT: You may proceed.	10	undergraduate alma mater and jumped at the chance and
11	DIRECT EXAMINATION	11	returned to Brown in 1980. Two years later I was
12	BY MR. WALCZAK:	12	given tenure and promoted to associate professor, and
1		13	four years after that, I was promoted to full
13	Q. Good morning, Dr. Miller.		•
14	A. Good morning.	14	professor, which is a rank I still hold.
14 15	A. Good morning.Q. Where do you live?	14 15	professor, which is a rank I still hold. Q. And you continue to teach at Brown today?
14 15 16	A. Good morning.Q. Where do you live?A. I live at 142 Martin Street in Rehoboth,	14 15 16	professor, which is a rank I still hold.Q. And you continue to teach at Brown today?A. Yes, sir, I do.
14 15 16 17	A. Good morning.Q. Where do you live?A. I live at 142 Martin Street in Rehoboth,Massachusetts.	14 15 16 17	professor, which is a rank I still hold.Q. And you continue to teach at Brown today?A. Yes, sir, I do.Q. And you've been there consistently since
14 15 16 17 18	A. Good morning.Q. Where do you live?A. I live at 142 Martin Street in Rehoboth,Massachusetts.Q. What do you do?	14 15 16 17 18	professor, which is a rank I still hold.Q. And you continue to teach at Brown today?A. Yes, sir, I do.Q. And you've been there consistently since 1980?
14 15 16 17 18 19	 A. Good morning. Q. Where do you live? A. I live at 142 Martin Street in Rehoboth, Massachusetts. Q. What do you do? A. I'm a professor of biology at Brown 	14 15 16 17 18 19	 professor, which is a rank I still hold. Q. And you continue to teach at Brown today? A. Yes, sir, I do. Q. And you've been there consistently since 1980? A. I have left town once or twice, but, yes,
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 A. Good morning. Q. Where do you live? A. I live at 142 Martin Street in Rehoboth, Massachusetts. Q. What do you do? A. I'm a professor of biology at Brown University. 	14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 professor, which is a rank I still hold. Q. And you continue to teach at Brown today? A. Yes, sir, I do. Q. And you've been there consistently since 1980? A. I have left town once or twice, but, yes, sir, I have been there consistently.
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 A. Good morning. Q. Where do you live? A. I live at 142 Martin Street in Rehoboth, Massachusetts. Q. What do you do? A. I'm a professor of biology at Brown University. Q. I'd like to direct your attention to what's 	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 professor, which is a rank I still hold. Q. And you continue to teach at Brown today? A. Yes, sir, I do. Q. And you've been there consistently since 1980? A. I have left town once or twice, but, yes, sir, I have been there consistently. Q. And what do you teach at Brown?
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 A. Good morning. Q. Where do you live? A. I live at 142 Martin Street in Rehoboth, Massachusetts. Q. What do you do? A. I'm a professor of biology at Brown University. Q. I'd like to direct your attention to what's been marked as Plaintiffs' Exhibit 214. Do you 	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 professor, which is a rank I still hold. Q. And you continue to teach at Brown today? A. Yes, sir, I do. Q. And you've been there consistently since 1980? A. I have left town once or twice, but, yes, sir, I have been there consistently. Q. And what do you teach at Brown? A. I teach courses in molecular and cellular
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 A. Good morning. Q. Where do you live? A. I live at 142 Martin Street in Rehoboth, Massachusetts. Q. What do you do? A. I'm a professor of biology at Brown University. Q. I'd like to direct your attention to what's been marked as Plaintiffs' Exhibit 214. Do you recognize this document? 	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 professor, which is a rank I still hold. Q. And you continue to teach at Brown today? A. Yes, sir, I do. Q. And you've been there consistently since 1980? A. I have left town once or twice, but, yes, sir, I have been there consistently. Q. And what do you teach at Brown? A. I teach courses in molecular and cellular biology, and I also teach what is, in many years, the
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 A. Good morning. Q. Where do you live? A. I live at 142 Martin Street in Rehoboth, Massachusetts. Q. What do you do? A. I'm a professor of biology at Brown University. Q. I'd like to direct your attention to what's been marked as Plaintiffs' Exhibit 214. Do you 	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 professor, which is a rank I still hold. Q. And you continue to teach at Brown today? A. Yes, sir, I do. Q. And you've been there consistently since 1980? A. I have left town once or twice, but, yes, sir, I have been there consistently. Q. And what do you teach at Brown? A. I teach courses in molecular and cellular

9 (Pages 30 to 33)

	Page 34		Page 36
1	Q. Does that freshman-level course include a	1	It looks like you've had two stints as the chair of
2	section on evolution?	2	the education committee. What do those committees do?
3	A. Yes, it does. No course in biology would be	3	A. Well, the program committee is the committee
4	complete without it.	4	that organizes the scientific program of the annual
5	Q. Dr. Miller, are you still involved in	5	meeting with more than 3,000 contributed talks and
6	scientific research?	6	papers. And when I chaired the program committee, I
7	A. Yes, sir, I am. Not as much as I used to	7	was, in effect, the director of the scientific meeting
8	be, but I have a small lab and I have a couple of	8	picking the major talks, the symposia, organizing the
9	undergraduate students who work with me and I continue	9	poster sessions and so forth.
10	to do research.	10	The education committee is a committee that
11	Q. And remembering that I'm on your mother's	11	promotes and supports scientific education at all
12	level, could you just briefly describe the area of	12	levels. Almost all of our members teach at one
13	your scientific research?	13	university level or another, whether it's at the
14	A. Well, I continue to be interested in the	14	graduate level, perhaps in medical school or
15	structure and function of biological membranes. My	15	undergraduate colleges, and we organize programs to
16	main research tool is the electron microscope. And	16	help our members stay abreast of new developments in
17	the main area in which I work right now is the process	17	teaching technology and to promote science teaching
18	by which proteins go through, pass through biological	18	and education.
19	membranes. And that's very important to cell	19	The committee also has, as does the society,
20	biologists because it concerns basically how things	20	a very strong interest in promoting K through 12
21	get where they're supposed to be. Cells depend upon	21	science education throughout the country, and we often
22	proteins getting to the proper destinations, and I'm	22	weigh in on important issues that we believe affect
23	trying to work on part of the mechanism of how they	23	the future of science education in the country.
24	get there.	24	Q. How do you become a chair of these
25	Q. Now, directing your attention, again, on the	25	committees?
	Page 35		Page 37
1	first page still, to professional service and	1	A. I'm often when one is named a chair, one
2	associations, it appears that you are a member of a	2	receives both congratulations and condolences at the
3	number of professional associations, for instance, the	3	same time. I believe that I was named the chair of
4	American Association for the Advancement of Science.	4	the program committee because the newly-elected
5	What is that?	5	president of the society in that year, Susan Gerbi,
6	A. The American Association for the Advancement	6 7	was a colleague of mine and she wanted to leave her
/	of Science is, I believe, the largest scientific	,	imprint on the scientific meeting, and therefore she
8	organization in the United States. It has tens of	8	was very comfortable with me heading the program
9 10	thousands of members. It includes scientists of all	9 10	committee. You might say that I got that job through
11	disciplines. And it probably, if any single organization can fairly be said to speak for the	10	the old girl network. The education committee, however, is a
12	scientific community of the United States, it is that	12	different matter. I have been interested in education
13	association. It's often called simply AAAS.	13	for quite a long time. I spend a lot of my time and
14	Q. And I note you're also a member of the	14^{13}	energy teaching at the university level, and I've also
15	American Society for Cell Biology. What is that?	15	been involved in writing textbooks at both the college
16	A. The American Society for Cell Biology is one	16	and the high school level.
17	of the largest organizations of experimental	17	My colleagues on the committee and
18	biologists in the United States. It has seven or	18	colleagues in the society are aware of that and
19	8,000 members. As many as 12,000 people attend its	19	several elected councils of the society thought that I
20	annual meetings. And it is one of the, as I said,	20	would be basically the best person to chair that
21	major organizations promoting experimental biology in	21	committee.
22	the country.	22	Q. I note you're also the past editor of a
23	Q. Now, I note you have held a number of	23	number of journals, for instance, the Journal of Cell
24 25	positions as for instance, the chair of the American Society for Cell Biology program committee.	24 25	Biology, the Journal of Cell Sciences, Advances in Cell Biology. First of all, what are these

10 (Pages 34 to 37)

	Page 38		Page 40
1	publications?	1	rigorous to merit attention and publication, you send
2	A. Well, the two journals that you mentioned	2	it off to a journal. The journal will then have
3	are two of the leading journals in the field of cell	3	several of your colleagues in the field, people who
4	biology. And I served a term as one of a panel of	4	can be disinterested, objective, and critical
5	editors on each of these journals, and my function in	5	evaluators, tear your paper apart, if they possibly
6	that respect was to take manuscript submissions,	6	can, try to find flaws, try to find problems with it.
7	scientific papers that were forwarded to me by the	7	The editor will then mediate whether your paper is
8	· · ·	8	
9	editor-in-chief of the journal, papers that had been submitted for publication, pick out referees or	9	going to be rejected or perhaps revised a little bit. But it is the essence peer review is the
10			A
11	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	10	essence of the give and take that goes forward in the
	1 /	11	scientific community to try to ensure, especially in
12	5	12	leading journals, that the papers that are published
13		13	are scientifically accurate, that they meet the
14		14	standards of the scientific method, and that they are
15		15	relevant and interesting to other scientists working
16	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	16	in the field.
17	1 / / /	17	Q. If you could turn to Page 6. I note there's
18	5 5 7	18	a heading there that says, Secondary Textbooks and
19	· ··· ··· · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	19	Teaching Materials. And if you could flip over to
20		20	Page 7 first. At the top there it says, College
21		21	Textbooks. Are you the author of some college
22		22	textbooks?
23		23	A. Yes, yes, I am. Together with a colleague
24		24	named Joseph Levine, I have coauthored two college
25	somewhat greater and somewhat different in that I	25	textbooks in general biology that were published by
	Page 39		Page 41
1	solicited manuscripts from various scientists who were	1	the D.C. Heath Company. That company has now gone out
2	doing cutting-edge work. I asked them to summarize	2	of business, and those two textbooks which were
3	their work and the work in the field, and I then	3	published in 1990 and 1993 are out of print. At the
4	bundled these 10 or 15 papers a year into this	4	peak of their usage, they were used by more than 200
5	proceeding, which was designed to keep scientists	5	colleges and universities around the country.
6	abreast of cutting-edge developments in the field.	6	We are currently at work on a new
7	Q. I'd like to direct your attention to Page 2	7	college-level manuscript, and we hope to have that
8	of your curriculum vitae. There's a topic there, it	8	published in the years ahead. I notice I mentioned
9	says, Scientific Papers. There are a lot of listings	9	the CV was a little bit out of date it says,
10			
11	on Pages 2 through 5. Do you know how many are listed	10	Expected publication, 2005, W. H. Freeman Company. We
12		10 11	•
	there?		Expected publication, 2005, W. H. Freeman Company. We
13	there? A. Actually, I haven't counted them. I think	11	Expected publication, 2005, W. H. Freeman Company. We and our publishers, Freeman, have had a parting of the
13 14	there?A. Actually, I haven't counted them. I thinkit's in the neighborhood of 45 to 55, somewhere in	11 12	Expected publication, 2005, W. H. Freeman Company. We and our publishers, Freeman, have had a parting of the ways because we had a fundamental disagreement on what
	there? A. Actually, I haven't counted them. I think it's in the neighborhood of 45 to 55, somewhere in that vicinity.	11 12 13	Expected publication, 2005, W. H. Freeman Company. We and our publishers, Freeman, have had a parting of the ways because we had a fundamental disagreement on what this book should be like, so we are currently
14	there?A. Actually, I haven't counted them. I think it's in the neighborhood of 45 to 55, somewhere in that vicinity.Q. Now, the heading there says, Scientific	11 12 13 14	Expected publication, 2005, W. H. Freeman Company. We and our publishers, Freeman, have had a parting of the ways because we had a fundamental disagreement on what this book should be like, so we are currently considering other offers of publication. So this book
14 15	there?A. Actually, I haven't counted them. I think it's in the neighborhood of 45 to 55, somewhere in that vicinity.Q. Now, the heading there says, Scientific Papers. Is there some particular meaning to that?	11 12 13 14 15	Expected publication, 2005, W. H. Freeman Company. We and our publishers, Freeman, have had a parting of the ways because we had a fundamental disagreement on what this book should be like, so we are currently considering other offers of publication. So this book will not be published this year.
14 15 16	there?A. Actually, I haven't counted them. I think it's in the neighborhood of 45 to 55, somewhere in that vicinity.Q. Now, the heading there says, Scientific Papers. Is there some particular meaning to that?A. Yeah, most scientists would understand it	11 12 13 14 15 16	Expected publication, 2005, W. H. Freeman Company. We and our publishers, Freeman, have had a parting of the ways because we had a fundamental disagreement on what this book should be like, so we are currently considering other offers of publication. So this book will not be published this year. Q. You mentioned that this book is not still in
14 15 16 17	there?A. Actually, I haven't counted them. I think it's in the neighborhood of 45 to 55, somewhere in that vicinity.Q. Now, the heading there says, Scientific Papers. Is there some particular meaning to that?A. Yeah, most scientists would understand it right away. What this means, in more specific terms,	11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Expected publication, 2005, W. H. Freeman Company. We and our publishers, Freeman, have had a parting of the ways because we had a fundamental disagreement on what this book should be like, so we are currently considering other offers of publication. So this book will not be published this year.Q. You mentioned that this book is not still in use at the college and university level. Why is that?
14 15 16 17 18	there?A. Actually, I haven't counted them. I think it's in the neighborhood of 45 to 55, somewhere in that vicinity.Q. Now, the heading there says, Scientific Papers. Is there some particular meaning to that?A. Yeah, most scientists would understand it right away. What this means, in more specific terms, is that these are scientific research papers that have	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Expected publication, 2005, W. H. Freeman Company. We and our publishers, Freeman, have had a parting of the ways because we had a fundamental disagreement on what this book should be like, so we are currently considering other offers of publication. So this book will not be published this year. Q. You mentioned that this book is not still in use at the college and university level. Why is that? A. It's not still in use because it was last
14 15 16 17 18	 there? A. Actually, I haven't counted them. I think it's in the neighborhood of 45 to 55, somewhere in that vicinity. Q. Now, the heading there says, Scientific Papers. Is there some particular meaning to that? A. Yeah, most scientists would understand it right away. What this means, in more specific terms, is that these are scientific research papers that have been published in peer-reviewed scientific journals. 	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 Expected publication, 2005, W. H. Freeman Company. We and our publishers, Freeman, have had a parting of the ways because we had a fundamental disagreement on what this book should be like, so we are currently considering other offers of publication. So this book will not be published this year. Q. You mentioned that this book is not still in use at the college and university level. Why is that? A. It's not still in use because it was last copyrighted in 1994, and by science standards, that's
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 there? A. Actually, I haven't counted them. I think it's in the neighborhood of 45 to 55, somewhere in that vicinity. Q. Now, the heading there says, Scientific Papers. Is there some particular meaning to that? A. Yeah, most scientists would understand it right away. What this means, in more specific terms, is that these are scientific research papers that have been published in peer-reviewed scientific journals. Q. And this concept of peer review, for us 	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 Expected publication, 2005, W. H. Freeman Company. We and our publishers, Freeman, have had a parting of the ways because we had a fundamental disagreement on what this book should be like, so we are currently considering other offers of publication. So this book will not be published this year. Q. You mentioned that this book is not still in use at the college and university level. Why is that? A. It's not still in use because it was last copyrighted in 1994, and by science standards, that's an ancient text. Science moves so quickly that
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 there? A. Actually, I haven't counted them. I think it's in the neighborhood of 45 to 55, somewhere in that vicinity. Q. Now, the heading there says, Scientific Papers. Is there some particular meaning to that? A. Yeah, most scientists would understand it right away. What this means, in more specific terms, is that these are scientific research papers that have been published in peer-reviewed scientific journals. Q. And this concept of peer review, for us non-scientists, what does that mean? 	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Expected publication, 2005, W. H. Freeman Company. We and our publishers, Freeman, have had a parting of the ways because we had a fundamental disagreement on what this book should be like, so we are currently considering other offers of publication. So this book will not be published this year. Q. You mentioned that this book is not still in use at the college and university level. Why is that? A. It's not still in use because it was last copyrighted in 1994, and by science standards, that's an ancient text. Science moves so quickly that material in a textbook that's ten years old is
14 15 16 17 18 20 21 22	 there? A. Actually, I haven't counted them. I think it's in the neighborhood of 45 to 55, somewhere in that vicinity. Q. Now, the heading there says, Scientific Papers. Is there some particular meaning to that? A. Yeah, most scientists would understand it right away. What this means, in more specific terms, is that these are scientific research papers that have been published in peer-reviewed scientific journals. Q. And this concept of peer review, for us non-scientists, what does that mean? A. Peer review is the essence of the scientific 	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Expected publication, 2005, W. H. Freeman Company. We and our publishers, Freeman, have had a parting of the ways because we had a fundamental disagreement on what this book should be like, so we are currently considering other offers of publication. So this book will not be published this year. Q. You mentioned that this book is not still in use at the college and university level. Why is that? A. It's not still in use because it was last copyrighted in 1994, and by science standards, that's an ancient text. Science moves so quickly that material in a textbook that's ten years old is certainly going to be seriously out of date.

11 (Pages 38 to 41)

	Page 42		Page 44
1	today, simply because there's too much science that	1	working on final revisions for what will be a 2007
2	has passed under the bridge.	2	copyright of this book, and we are about six months
3	Q. Now, if you would flip back to Page 6 of	3	away from starting on a complete rewrite of the entire
4	your curriculum vitae, I note that you have also been	4	textbook.
5	the author of a number of high school textbooks. When	5	Q. Is this a textbook that's used in the Dover
6	did you first start writing those textbooks?	6	Area School District, to your knowledge?
7	A. To be perfectly honest, I first started	7	A. My understanding, sir, is that it is.
8	writing when I was persuaded by Joseph Levine, my	8	Q. And is it used anywhere else besides Dover?
9	coauthor, that this would be a good thing to do, and	9	A. It is used in each and every one of the 50
10	we first started writing our first manuscript in 1982.	10	states of the United States and several foreign
11	Q. And the first publication was in 1990?	11	countries.
12	A. The first publication was in 1990, so it	12	Q. Do you know how many high schools use your
13	took us eight years to go from conceiving and	13	biology book?
14	beginning the manuscript to our first publication.	14	A. I can't give you a number in terms of the
15	Q. Now, I note there appear to be I don't	15	number of schools, but I have been told by my
16	know if it's a number of different editions or these	16	publisher that about 35 percent of the high school
17	are different books. Could you explain that?	17	students in the United States use one or another of
18	A. Yeah. All of these books have been	18	the various textbooks we've been discussing.
19	published by the Prentice Hall Company, which is now a	19	Q. And what topics are covered in this biology
20	division of Pearson Publishing. And I tried on this	20	textbook?
21	to list a number of different editions. The first	21	A. Soup to nuts. We start out with the nature
22	book they all have catchy titles like Biology.	22	of science, the nature of biology. We talk about the
23	The first book, you'll notice, is simply	23	structure of the cell, cell biology. We talk about
24	called Biology, and it came out in five different	24	molecular biology and genetics, ecology, evolution.
25	editions, first through fifth. The second book is	25	We do a phylogenetic survey, which is a biologist's
	Page 43		Page 45
1	_	1	
1 2	called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in	1 2	term for looking at all the various categories of
2	called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original	2	term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at
	called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original title, I guess, and just went back to plain old	2 3	term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at the various systems of the human body.
2 3 4	called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original title, I guess, and just went back to plain old Biology, but that is an entirely different book from	2	term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at the various systems of the human body. So we try to provide in the book not a
2 3	called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original title, I guess, and just went back to plain old Biology, but that is an entirely different book from the earlier Biology.	2 3 4	term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at the various systems of the human body. So we try to provide in the book not a curriculum, but a resource bank from which teachers
2 3 4 5	called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original title, I guess, and just went back to plain old Biology, but that is an entirely different book from the earlier Biology. High school teachers, I have to say, have a	2 3 4 5	term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at the various systems of the human body. So we try to provide in the book not a curriculum, but a resource bank from which teachers can draw as they put their curriculum together for the
2 3 4 5 6	called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original title, I guess, and just went back to plain old Biology, but that is an entirely different book from the earlier Biology.	2 3 4 5 6	term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at the various systems of the human body. So we try to provide in the book not a curriculum, but a resource bank from which teachers can draw as they put their curriculum together for the types of courses that students need to take in
2 3 4 5 6 7	called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original title, I guess, and just went back to plain old Biology, but that is an entirely different book from the earlier Biology. High school teachers, I have to say, have a way to distinguish these books. They name them by the	2 3 4 5 6 7	term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at the various systems of the human body. So we try to provide in the book not a curriculum, but a resource bank from which teachers can draw as they put their curriculum together for the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original title, I guess, and just went back to plain old Biology, but that is an entirely different book from the earlier Biology. High school teachers, I have to say, have a way to distinguish these books. They name them by the animals on their cover. So high school teachers will know the first book is the elephant book, the second	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at the various systems of the human body. So we try to provide in the book not a curriculum, but a resource bank from which teachers can draw as they put their curriculum together for the types of courses that students need to take in Pennsylvania and other states to meet state requirements.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original title, I guess, and just went back to plain old Biology, but that is an entirely different book from the earlier Biology. High school teachers, I have to say, have a way to distinguish these books. They name them by the animals on their cover. So high school teachers will know the first book is the elephant book, the second book is the lioness book, and the current book, the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at the various systems of the human body. So we try to provide in the book not a curriculum, but a resource bank from which teachers can draw as they put their curriculum together for the types of courses that students need to take in Pennsylvania and other states to meet state requirements. Q. And as part of your process in writing and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original title, I guess, and just went back to plain old Biology, but that is an entirely different book from the earlier Biology. High school teachers, I have to say, have a way to distinguish these books. They name them by the animals on their cover. So high school teachers will know the first book is the elephant book, the second	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at the various systems of the human body. So we try to provide in the book not a curriculum, but a resource bank from which teachers can draw as they put their curriculum together for the types of courses that students need to take in Pennsylvania and other states to meet state requirements.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original title, I guess, and just went back to plain old Biology, but that is an entirely different book from the earlier Biology. High school teachers, I have to say, have a way to distinguish these books. They name them by the animals on their cover. So high school teachers will know the first book is the elephant book, the second book is the lioness book, and the current book, the one near the bottom, as the dragonfly book.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at the various systems of the human body. So we try to provide in the book not a curriculum, but a resource bank from which teachers can draw as they put their curriculum together for the types of courses that students need to take in Pennsylvania and other states to meet state requirements. Q. And as part of your process in writing and developing these books, are you familiar with, say,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original title, I guess, and just went back to plain old Biology, but that is an entirely different book from the earlier Biology. High school teachers, I have to say, have a way to distinguish these books. They name them by the animals on their cover. So high school teachers will know the first book is the elephant book, the second book is the lioness book, and the current book, the one near the bottom, as the dragonfly book. So altogether, these books have there	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at the various systems of the human body. So we try to provide in the book not a curriculum, but a resource bank from which teachers can draw as they put their curriculum together for the types of courses that students need to take in Pennsylvania and other states to meet state requirements. Q. And as part of your process in writing and developing these books, are you familiar with, say, the competition, competing high school biology
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original title, I guess, and just went back to plain old Biology, but that is an entirely different book from the earlier Biology. High school teachers, I have to say, have a way to distinguish these books. They name them by the animals on their cover. So high school teachers will know the first book is the elephant book, the second book is the lioness book, and the current book, the one near the bottom, as the dragonfly book. So altogether, these books, and they have	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at the various systems of the human body. So we try to provide in the book not a curriculum, but a resource bank from which teachers can draw as they put their curriculum together for the types of courses that students need to take in Pennsylvania and other states to meet state requirements. Q. And as part of your process in writing and developing these books, are you familiar with, say, the competition, competing high school biology textbooks?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original title, I guess, and just went back to plain old Biology, but that is an entirely different book from the earlier Biology. High school teachers, I have to say, have a way to distinguish these books. They name them by the animals on their cover. So high school teachers will know the first book is the elephant book, the second book is the lioness book, and the current book, the one near the bottom, as the dragonfly book. So altogether, these books have there have been three different books, and they have appeared in the neighborhood of 11 or 12 different	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at the various systems of the human body. So we try to provide in the book not a curriculum, but a resource bank from which teachers can draw as they put their curriculum together for the types of courses that students need to take in Pennsylvania and other states to meet state requirements. Q. And as part of your process in writing and developing these books, are you familiar with, say, the competition, competing high school biology textbooks? A. Certainly. It is a free market and a
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original title, I guess, and just went back to plain old Biology, but that is an entirely different book from the earlier Biology. High school teachers, I have to say, have a way to distinguish these books. They name them by the animals on their cover. So high school teachers will know the first book is the elephant book, the second book is the lioness book, and the current book, the one near the bottom, as the dragonfly book. So altogether, these books have there have been three different books, and they have appeared in the neighborhood of 11 or 12 different editions.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at the various systems of the human body. So we try to provide in the book not a curriculum, but a resource bank from which teachers can draw as they put their curriculum together for the types of courses that students need to take in Pennsylvania and other states to meet state requirements. Q. And as part of your process in writing and developing these books, are you familiar with, say, the competition, competing high school biology textbooks? A. Certainly. It is a free market and a competitive market, and it always pays to keep an eye
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original title, I guess, and just went back to plain old Biology, but that is an entirely different book from the earlier Biology. High school teachers, I have to say, have a way to distinguish these books. They name them by the animals on their cover. So high school teachers will know the first book is the elephant book, the second book is the lioness book, and the current book, the one near the bottom, as the dragonfly book. So altogether, these books have there have been three different books, and they have appeared in the neighborhood of 11 or 12 different editions. Q. I show you what's been marked as Plaintiffs'	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at the various systems of the human body. So we try to provide in the book not a curriculum, but a resource bank from which teachers can draw as they put their curriculum together for the types of courses that students need to take in Pennsylvania and other states to meet state requirements. Q. And as part of your process in writing and developing these books, are you familiar with, say, the competition, competing high school biology textbooks? A. Certainly. It is a free market and a competitive market, and it always pays to keep an eye on the competition, so I keep an eye on the other
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original title, I guess, and just went back to plain old Biology, but that is an entirely different book from the earlier Biology. High school teachers, I have to say, have a way to distinguish these books. They name them by the animals on their cover. So high school teachers will know the first book is the elephant book, the second book is the lioness book, and the current book, the one near the bottom, as the dragonfly book. So altogether, these books have there have been three different books, and they have appeared in the neighborhood of 11 or 12 different editions. Q. I show you what's been marked as Plaintiffs' Exhibit 31. Is this the cover of the dragonfly book that you mentioned? A. Yes, sir, it is. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at the various systems of the human body. So we try to provide in the book not a curriculum, but a resource bank from which teachers can draw as they put their curriculum together for the types of courses that students need to take in Pennsylvania and other states to meet state requirements. Q. And as part of your process in writing and developing these books, are you familiar with, say, the competition, competing high school biology textbooks? A. Certainly. It is a free market and a competitive market, and it always pays to keep an eye on the competition, so I keep an eye on the other books, as well. And they do the same for us, of course. Q. And do you send your manuscripts, if that's
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original title, I guess, and just went back to plain old Biology, but that is an entirely different book from the earlier Biology. High school teachers, I have to say, have a way to distinguish these books. They name them by the animals on their cover. So high school teachers will know the first book is the elephant book, the second book is the lioness book, and the current book, the one near the bottom, as the dragonfly book. So altogether, these books have there have been three different books, and they have appeared in the neighborhood of 11 or 12 different editions. Q. I show you what's been marked as Plaintiffs' Exhibit 31. Is this the cover of the dragonfly book that you mentioned? A. Yes, sir, it is. Q. And this is the 2004 edition? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at the various systems of the human body. So we try to provide in the book not a curriculum, but a resource bank from which teachers can draw as they put their curriculum together for the types of courses that students need to take in Pennsylvania and other states to meet state requirements. Q. And as part of your process in writing and developing these books, are you familiar with, say, the competition, competing high school biology textbooks? A. Certainly. It is a free market and a competitive market, and it always pays to keep an eye on the competition, so I keep an eye on the other books, as well. And they do the same for us, of course. Q. And do you send your manuscripts, if that's the right term, to high school teachers for feedback
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original title, I guess, and just went back to plain old Biology, but that is an entirely different book from the earlier Biology. High school teachers, I have to say, have a way to distinguish these books. They name them by the animals on their cover. So high school teachers will know the first book is the elephant book, the second book is the lioness book, and the current book, the one near the bottom, as the dragonfly book. So altogether, these books have there have been three different books, and they have appeared in the neighborhood of 11 or 12 different editions. Q. I show you what's been marked as Plaintiffs' Exhibit 31. Is this the cover of the dragonfly book that you mentioned? A. Yes, sir, it is. Q. And this is the 2004 edition? A. This, I believe, is the cover of the 2004 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at the various systems of the human body. So we try to provide in the book not a curriculum, but a resource bank from which teachers can draw as they put their curriculum together for the types of courses that students need to take in Pennsylvania and other states to meet state requirements. Q. And as part of your process in writing and developing these books, are you familiar with, say, the competition, competing high school biology textbooks? A. Certainly. It is a free market and a competitive market, and it always pays to keep an eye on the competition, so I keep an eye on the other books, as well. And they do the same for us, of course. Q. And do you send your manuscripts, if that's the right term, to high school teachers for feedback about whether the subject is presented right or for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original title, I guess, and just went back to plain old Biology, but that is an entirely different book from the earlier Biology. High school teachers, I have to say, have a way to distinguish these books. They name them by the animals on their cover. So high school teachers will know the first book is the elephant book, the second book is the lioness book, and the current book, the one near the bottom, as the dragonfly book. So altogether, these books have there have been three different books, and they have appeared in the neighborhood of 11 or 12 different editions. Q. I show you what's been marked as Plaintiffs' Exhibit 31. Is this the cover of the dragonfly book that you mentioned? A. Yes, sir, it is. Q. And this is the 2004 edition? A. This, I believe, is the cover of the 2004 copyright, correct. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at the various systems of the human body. So we try to provide in the book not a curriculum, but a resource bank from which teachers can draw as they put their curriculum together for the types of courses that students need to take in Pennsylvania and other states to meet state requirements. Q. And as part of your process in writing and developing these books, are you familiar with, say, the competition, competing high school biology textbooks? A. Certainly. It is a free market and a competitive market, and it always pays to keep an eye on the competition, so I keep an eye on the other books, as well. And they do the same for us, of course. Q. And do you send your manuscripts, if that's the right term, to high school teachers for feedback about whether the subject is presented right or for any reason?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original title, I guess, and just went back to plain old Biology, but that is an entirely different book from the earlier Biology. High school teachers, I have to say, have a way to distinguish these books. They name them by the animals on their cover. So high school teachers will know the first book is the elephant book, the second book is the lioness book, and the current book, the one near the bottom, as the dragonfly book. So altogether, these books have there have been three different books, and they have appeared in the neighborhood of 11 or 12 different editions. Q. I show you what's been marked as Plaintiffs' Exhibit 31. Is this the cover of the dragonfly book that you mentioned? A. Yes, sir, it is. Q. And this is the 2004 edition? A. This, I believe, is the cover of the 2004 copyright, correct. Q. And are you working on yet another edition 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at the various systems of the human body. So we try to provide in the book not a curriculum, but a resource bank from which teachers can draw as they put their curriculum together for the types of courses that students need to take in Pennsylvania and other states to meet state requirements. Q. And as part of your process in writing and developing these books, are you familiar with, say, the competition, competing high school biology textbooks? A. Certainly. It is a free market and a competitive market, and it always pays to keep an eye on the competition, so I keep an eye on the other books, as well. And they do the same for us, of course. Q. And do you send your manuscripts, if that's the right term, to high school teachers for feedback about whether the subject is presented right or for any reason? A. Yes, we do.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 called, Biology, the Living Science. It came out in two editions. The third book, we liked that original title, I guess, and just went back to plain old Biology, but that is an entirely different book from the earlier Biology. High school teachers, I have to say, have a way to distinguish these books. They name them by the animals on their cover. So high school teachers will know the first book is the elephant book, the second book is the lioness book, and the current book, the one near the bottom, as the dragonfly book. So altogether, these books have there have been three different books, and they have appeared in the neighborhood of 11 or 12 different editions. Q. I show you what's been marked as Plaintiffs' Exhibit 31. Is this the cover of the dragonfly book that you mentioned? A. Yes, sir, it is. Q. And this is the 2004 edition? A. This, I believe, is the cover of the 2004 copyright, correct. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 term for looking at all the various categories of living things, and we conclude the book by looking at the various systems of the human body. So we try to provide in the book not a curriculum, but a resource bank from which teachers can draw as they put their curriculum together for the types of courses that students need to take in Pennsylvania and other states to meet state requirements. Q. And as part of your process in writing and developing these books, are you familiar with, say, the competition, competing high school biology textbooks? A. Certainly. It is a free market and a competitive market, and it always pays to keep an eye on the competition, so I keep an eye on the other books, as well. And they do the same for us, of course. Q. And do you send your manuscripts, if that's the right term, to high school teachers for feedback about whether the subject is presented right or for any reason?

12 (Pages 42 to 45)

	Page 46		Page 48
1	I are presumed to know the scientific field, but every	1	career in law, of course, is to have a career in
2	time we write a chapter and we edit our chapters for	2	science.
3	each other, we, first of all, send it to a scientific	3	Q. Have you ever testified in court before as
4	expert to make sure that we've got the science right.	4	an expert witness?
5	Even if it's my own field of cell biology, I'm eager	5	A. No, sir, I have never testified in court as
6	to see a critical opinion from another researcher to	6	an expert witness.
7	see if I got it right.	7	Q. Have you testified in court on the subject
8	But we also send these chapters to	8	of biology and evolution as you will be doing today?
9	individual experts in secondary school education,	9	A. Well, earlier, actually last year, I did
10	individual high school teachers, and focus groups or	10	testify in federal court as a fact witness in a trial
11	panels of high school educators to critique whether or	11	that related to the teaching of evolution.
12	not we have explained things in a way that they think	12	Q. And what was that case?
13	their 14- and 15-year-old students will understand,	13	A. I believe you'll correct me if I have this
14	whether the text is interesting, and whether the text	14	slightly wrong, but the case is known as Selman versus
15	is going to be helpful to them in the classroom in the	15	Cobb County. And it concerned a case in which the
16	goal of getting students turned on to science.	16	Cobb County Board of Education had attached a warning
17	Q. So do you make changes in each subsequent	17	sticker to all textbooks that contained material about
18	edition in response to the feedback you've gotten from	18	evolution. And this warning sticker or this label had
19	high school teachers?	19	a three-sentence admonition to students.
20	A. Yes, we do, quite a few changes.	20	A number of parents, as I understand the
21	Q. Now, isn't it unusual for a research	21	case, a number of parents in the district objected to
22	scientist to also be a high school textbook author?	22	this sticker being placed on textbooks. They filed a
23	A. I suppose it is.	23	lawsuit in federal court. I was contacted by
24 25	Q. Why do you do it?	24 25	attorneys for the plaintiffs. They pointed out that
25	A. Originally, when I was approached by	20	my book was one of the ones that had had the sticker
	Page 47		Page 49
1	Dr. Levine, I told him to take a hike. I said I	1	placed on it, and they asked me if I could come as a
2	wasn't interested in this. At the time I was a few	2	witness of fact to tell the Court how textbooks are
3	months short of a tenure decision, and the only thing	3	put together, what the decisions were that I made into
4	that matters at a research university is getting my	4	my textbook, and perhaps also to comment on whether or
5	scientific papers out, getting my grants funded, and	5	not I thought the sticker was an appropriate tool to
6	getting the respect of my colleagues in the field.	6	advance education.
7	But he managed to show me a few existing	7	Q. And you did, in fact, testify, I believe it
8	books that were used in high schools, and he pointed	8	was in November of 2004, in the Selman case?
9	out at the time I had two young daughters and most	9	A. Yes, sir, that's correct, I did.
10	scientists would like nothing more than to see their	10	Q. I'll ask you about your experience with
11 12	children go into science.	11 12	creationism and creationists. Have you been involved with the creationist movement?
13	And as I leafed through the books, they were all perfectly okay, but I found two problems with	12 13	A. I suppose you could say I have been involved
14	them. One is they were dreadfully boring. I couldn't	14^{13}	with the movement, yes.
15	look at these books and imagine why anyone would want		Q. And could you tell us how you got into this?
16	to go into science. And then the second thing is,	16	A. The very first year that I taught at Brown
17	they sort of gave the impression that everything had	17	University, in the fall I taught part of a very large
18	been discovered. And any person in experimental	18	freshman-level introductory biology course. So a lot
19	science knows that's just not true.	19	of students saw me as a new professor at Brown, and I
20	So I called Joe back, and I said, Joe, let's	20	guess they rather liked my energy, enthusiasm, and
21	do this, because I'd like to write a book with you	21	teaching style.
22	that would turn kids on to science, that would tell	22	And in the spring, when I was not teaching,
23	them about the great unexplored territory that lies	23	I was setting up my research laboratory, a group of
24	out there and would tell them that the most	24	students came to me and they said, we really like your

13 (Pages 46 to 49)

	Page 50		Page 52
1	gee, thanks a lot.	1	faced in the debate and I put answers out in a small
2	And they said, there's a fellow whom the	2	journal called Creation Evolution so that other people
3	Christian students association is bringing to campus.	3	who might engage in debate could have the benefit of
4	His name is Henry Morris. He is the founder and the	4	my research and experience on this.
5	president of the Institute for Creation Research in	5	And I also wrote an article for an edited
6	California, and he has dared any scientist on campus	6	volume edited by the very distinguished
7	to debate him. You're pretty good at giving lectures,	7	anthropologist, Ashley Montagu, on scientific
8	why don't you debate this guy? And at first I told	8	creationism in 1984. So, yes, I have written on the
9	the students, no, I'm not interested. And they said,	9	subject.
10	why? And I said, because I'm a cell biologist, I'm	10	Q. I'm going to ask you about your experience
11	not an evolutionary biologist. I want to set up my	11	now with intelligent design. Have you been involved
12	research lab, so please go away.	12	in debates, public debates, over the notion of
13	But they were very persistent, and they	13	intelligent design?
14	started to pester me and say, well, does that mean	14	A. Yes, sir, I have.
15	this guy is right? I said, no, it doesn't mean this	15	Q. And when was the first one?
16	guy is right. And they said, well, if he's not right,	16	A. Well, the first one I didn't actually know
17	why don't you debate him?	17	was going to be about intelligent design. I was
18	So finally I agreed to go ahead and do this.	18	approached by an organization of I believe of
19	I had a couple of conditions I attached to doing that.	19	largely Evangelical Christians known as the American
20	I'm glad I did. One of those conditions was that the	20	Scientific Affiliation, and they asked me if I would
21	students would get me audiotapes, books, and pamphlets		come to their summer meeting, I think it was in
22	of the so-called creationism or creation science	22	Asheville, North Carolina, it was in North Carolina,
23	movement so that I could see what the arguments were	23	and debate a biochemist from Lehigh University on the
24	that I was likely to face.	24	subject of a textbook for public schools called Of
25	And my recollection is I spent almost four	25	Pandas and People.
	Page 51		Page 53
1	solid weeks listening to the arguments presented,	1	And I had never heard of the book at the
2	looking up the arguments, because many of them were in	2	time. They mailed me a copy. I read through the
3	geology and physics and astronomy and way outside of	3	book. And I was unfamiliar with the person who
4	my scientific field, making sure that I understood	4	opposed me in debate at that time, but his name was
5	them and preparing for that debate.	5	Michael Behe, and as I mentioned, he's a biochemistry
6	And we finally debated in April of 1981. We	6	professor from Lehigh University. And that was the
7	had the debate, as it turns out, at the largest	7	first place where I heard the term "intelligent
8	building on our campus, which is the hockey rink, and	8	design" used in place of the more familiar creation
9	it drew nearly 3,000 people. It was very interesting.	9	science, which I had debated with various people in
10	And I believe, on the basis of reports of a wager made	10	the early 1980s.
11	by the science writer and the religion writer for the	11	Q. Was this the only debate you had on
12	Providence Journal, I believe that I prevailed in the	12	intelligent design?
13	debate, though one can never say for sure. And over	13	A. No, sir, it isn't. And I'm sorry that I
14	the next several years, I engaged, I think, in three	14	cannot give you an exact number, but if you count
15	more debates with scientific creationists.	15	point counterpoint debates in print, radio debates,
16	Q. And have you also written articles	16	and debates in person, I would expect that probably I
17	critiquing creationism? And I guess I would direct	17	have debated on the issue of intelligent design 12 or
18	your attention to Page 5 of your curriculum vitae, and	18	13 times, quite a few more times than I debated
19	there's a section, Articles in Defense of Scientific	19	scientific creationism.
20	Integrity.	20	Q. And you have also written articles about
21	A. Yes, I have. And this section lists three	21	intelligent design. I direct your attention to Page 6
22	of them. And these date from the period when I was	22	under Essays and Reviews. Now, are some of these
	-		
23	debating scientific creationists in the early 1980s.	23	articles about the concept of intelligent design?
	debating scientific creationists in the early 1980s. I wrote an article for teachers in the American	23 24	articles about the concept of intelligent design?A. Yes, sir, they are. The 1994 article called

14 (Pages 50 to 53)

	Page 54		Page 56
1	foreshadowed many of the arguments of intelligent	1	A. It certainly is not a scientific
2	design, so it clearly was on that issue.	2	publication. Everything that a scientist writes or
3	And then the last three articles that are	3	says is not necessarily a scientific statement or a
4	listed, the one in Natural History magazine, the one	4	scientific publication.
5	in 2003 in the volume edited by Neil Manson, and the	- 5	MR. WALCZAK: Your Honor, at this time we
6	one in 2004, which is listed there in press but now,	6	
7	-	7	would proffer Dr. Miller as an expert in biology,
	in fact, has been published I said this was just a		evolution, instructional biology materials for high
8 9	tad out of date all of these deal with intelligent	8 9	school students, creationism, and intelligent design.
	design.		THE COURT: All right. Thank you.
10	Q. I want to talk about one more listing on	10	Cross-examination?
11	your curriculum vitae, and that's on Page 7 under	11	MR. MUISE: Your Honor, pursuant to the
12	General Audience Books. There is one book there that	12	stipulation of the parties, we would agree that the
13	I think has a provocative title, Finding Darwin's God.	13	experts are qualified to testify within their area of
14	What's that about?	14	expertise, the only exception being plaintiffs' expert
15	A. I meant the title to be provocative. This	15	Barbara Forrest, which we will then, at that time,
16	is a general audience book or a trade book, as	16	take the opportunity to voir dire. But we don't have
17	publishers call it. And one of the experiences that I	17	any objections based on that stipulation.
18	had over the years appearing in public and talking	18	THE COURT: I understand. Thank you,
19	about evolution is that many people would tell me that	19	Mr. Muise. You may proceed. And he is admitted for
20	no matter how compelling the scientific arguments were	20	that purpose for the record.
21	that I made in favor of evolution, they were bothered	21	MR. WALCZAK: Thank you.
22	by the fact that it was perfectly obvious that	22	THE WITNESS: Thank you, Your Honor.
23	evolution was an inherently atheistic or God-denying	23	BY MR. WALCZAK:
24	theory.	24	Q. Dr. Miller, I want to ask you five questions
25	And I'd just sort of shake my head and shrug	25	to elicit your opinions about the big issues in this
	Page 55		Page 57
1	and say, I don't think so, and point out the fact that	1	case. Do you have an opinion about whether evolution
2	I'm a person of faith and a regular churchgoer, and I	2	is a testable theory that is accepted by the
3	certainly don't see any conflict. And they would ask	3	scientific community?
4	me to explain, and I would explain. Another day I	4	A. Yes, sir, I do.
5	would explain, another day I would explain again. And	5	Q. And what is your opinion?
6	finally I decided, you know, I should probably write a	6	A. My opinion is that evolution is an eminently
7	book about this because a lot of people are	7	testable theory and that it is broadly and generally
8	interested.	8	accepted by the scientific community.
9	So I wrote a book called Finding Darwin's	9	Q. Do you have an opinion about whether
10	God, and the subtitle of that book I think is more	10	intelligent design is a testable theory that is
11	revealing of content, and that is, A Scientist's	11	accepted by the scientific community?
12	Search for Common Ground Between God and Evolution.	12	A. Yes, I do.
13	And what I tried to do in the book was twofold, first	13	Q. And what is that opinion?
14	to explain why science, sciences and the scientific	14	A. My opinion is that intelligent design is not
15	community, find evolution to be so useful, so	15	a testable theory in any sense, and that as such, it
16	valuable, and so compelling as a scientific	16	is not generally accepted by the scientific community.
17	explanation, and then, secondly, to explain how a	17	Q. Do you have an opinion about whether
18	person of faith although I'm a Roman Catholic, I	18	intelligent design is or even can be properly
19	tried to construe this in a vary broad way so that I	19	considered a scientific theory?
20	would say how a person following any of the great	20	A. Yes, I do.
21	Abrahamic religions could appreciate evolution in the	20	Q. And what is that opinion?
22	context of their faith. And I hope very much I was	22	
23	successful in doing that.	22	A. My opinion is that intelligent design is not science, and therefore it cannot be construed as a
	•		
24	• Now that's not a scientific publication	1)/1	
24 25	Q. Now, that's not a scientific publication, you said that's a trade publication?	24 25	scientific theory in any sense whatsoever. Q. Do you have an opinion about whether

15 (Pages 54 to 57)

	Page 58		Page 60
1	intelligent design is a particular religious view,	1	replication, test and examination by other scientists.
2	namely a form of creationism?	2	For example, I could never publish a result saying I
3	A. Yes, sir, I do.	3	had made an observation on a particular protein
4	Q. And what is that opinion?	4	without also telling people what my methods were and
5	A. I believe that intelligent design is	5	how I made that observation. And the point is to make
6	inherently religious and it is a form of creationism.	6	my work and my observation testable.
7	It is a classic form of creationism known as special	7	And then the final and sort of open rule
8	creationism.	8	basically is that science is always an activity in
9	Q. Do you have an opinion about whether the	9	which everything in science is open to critical
10	four-paragraph statement read by the Dover School	10	examination, replication, peer review, and discussion
11	District promotes students' understanding of evolution	11	by other scientists.
12	in particular and science generally?	12	Q. Is this just a view held by Professor
13	A. Yes, I do.	13	Miller?
14	Q. And what is your opinion?	14	A. No, I don't think so. I think the way I
15	A. I think the statement by the Dover Board of	15	have described science and the process of science
16	Education falsely undermines the scientific status of	16	would be generally held by most members in the
17	the theory of evolution, and therefore it certainly	17	scientific community.
18	does not promote student understanding or even	18	Q. I'd like to direct your attention to what's
19	critical thinking, and I think it does a great	19	been marked as Plaintiffs' Exhibit 649. Do you
20	disservice to science education in Dover and to the	20	recognize this publication?
21	students of Dover.	21	A. Yes, sir, I do.
22	Q. Let's now explore the basis for your	22	Q. I note at the bottom it says, National
23	opinions. What is science?	23	Academy of Sciences. Now, this is an organization
24 25	A. You ask a good question. It's useful, I	24 25	that we're going to be hearing about repeatedly. What
25	think, to parse it to where the word comes from. The	25	is the National Academy of Sciences?
	Page 59		Page 61
1	word "science" comes from the Latin word scientias,	1	A. Well, if my recollection serves me well, the
2	which means knowledge. And in the most general sense,	2	National Academy of Sciences is an organization that
3	the word "science" is sometimes used to just say	3	was established by act of Congress, I believe when
4	learning systematic knowledge, for example, library	4	Abraham Lincoln was president, and it consists of the
5 6	science or political science. But I think that in the context in which the	5 6	elite and most accomplished scientists in every
07		7	scientific field. One of the greatest honors that an American
8	word "science" is going to be used in this case, what we mean by "science" is what we would call natural	8	scientist or, actually, even a foreign scientist,
9	science, sciences such as chemistry, physics, and	9	because we have foreign associate members in our
10	astronomy. And natural sciences I think are best	10	national academy, one of the greatest honors that a
11	described as the systematic attempt to provide natural	11	scientist can receive is to be tapped for membership
12	explanations for natural phenomena.	12	in the National Academy of Sciences.
13	Q. Are there rules for scientific inquiry?	13	I believe the National Academy of Sciences
14	A. Yes, there are.	14	is also charged with advising the president and the
15	Q. And what are these rules?	15	Congress on matters of scientific interest and
16	A. Well, you just heard one of the rules in the	16	importance.
17	definition of science, which is that science tries to	17	Q. Are the publications of the National Academy
18	provide natural explanations for natural phenomena.	18	of Sciences something that are reasonably relied on by
19	So one of the most basic rules of science is that we	19	scientists in the field?
20	tend what we require, the practitioners of science	20	A. Absolutely, yes.
21	seek their explanations in the world around us, in	21	Q. I'd like to direct your attention to Page 27
22	things we can test, we can observe, and we can verify.	22	of Exhibit 649. I've asked you before to highlight a
		- <u> </u>	$\mathbf{D}_{\mathbf{r}}$
23	Now, there are certain rules of procedure,	23	passage on this page. Is that correct, Dr. Miller?
	Now, there are certain rules of procedure, as well. And among those are that scientific inquiry must be open, that it must be subject to duplication,	23 24 25	A. Yes, you have.Q. Could you please read for the record the

16 (Pages 58 to 61)

	Page 62		Page 64
1	highlighted passage?	1	three games down against the New York Yankees was
2	A. Be glad to. This is the opening of the	2	because God was tired of George Steinbrenner and
3	third section of this book, and it opens basically by	3	wanted to see the Red Sox win.
4	defining science. And it says, and I quote, Science	4	In my part of the country, you'd be
5	is a particular way of knowing about the world. In	5	surprised how many people think that's a perfectly
6	science, explanations are restricted to those that can	6	reasonable explanation for what happened last year.
7	be inferred from confirmable data, the results	7	And you know what, it might be true, but it certainly
8	obtained through observations and experiments that can	8	is not science, it's not scientific, and it's
9	be substantiated by other scientists. Anything that	9	certainly not something we contest. So, yes, those
10	can be observed or measured is amenable to scientific	10	rules certainly apply.
11	investigation. Explanations that cannot be based on	11	Q. Does science consider issues of meaning and
12	empirical evidence are not part of science.	12	purpose in the universe?
13	Q. Do you agree with that statement?	13	A. To be perfectly honest, no. Scientists
14	A. I certainly do.	14	think all the time about the meaning of their work,
15	Q. How long have these rules of science been in	15	about the purpose of life, about the purpose of their
16	effect?	16	own lives. I certainly do. But these questions, as
17	A. I'm tempted to say forever, but I think	17	important as they are, are not scientific questions.
18	certainly for the last 200 years of contemporary	18	If I could solve the question of the meaning
19	science, the notion that science in other words,	19	of my life by doing an experiment in the laboratory, I
20	all of the 19th Century and all of the 20th Century	20	assure you I would rush off and do it right now. But
21	and now into the 21st the notion that science can	21	these questions simply lie outside the purview of
22	only deal with empirical data, what we can see, what	22	science. It doesn't say they're not important, it
23	we can observe, and what we can measure, has been part	23	doesn't say that any answer to these is necessarily
24	of the common understanding of science in all people	24	wrong, but it does say that science cannot address it.
25	in all cultures.	25	It's a reflection of the limitation of science.
	Page 63		Page 65
1	Page 63 Ω So science doesn't these rules don't just	1	Page 65 O Could you briefly tell us how is it that
1	Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just	1	Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that
2	Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States?	2	Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach
2 3	Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States?A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might	2 3	Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem?
2 3 4	Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States?A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might be the closest thing we have on this planet to a	2 3 4	Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem?A. There are probably as many ways to approach
2 3 4 5	Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States?A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might be the closest thing we have on this planet to a universal culture, and these rules apply everywhere.	2 3 4 5	Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem?A. There are probably as many ways to approach scientific problems as there are scientists. But I
2 3 4 5 6	Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States?A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might be the closest thing we have on this planet to a universal culture, and these rules apply everywhere.Q. Why are these rules important?	2 3 4 5 6	Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem?A. There are probably as many ways to approach scientific problems as there are scientists. But I think one of the key questions, one of the key aspects
2 3 4 5 6 7	 Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States? A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might be the closest thing we have on this planet to a universal culture, and these rules apply everywhere. Q. Why are these rules important? A. These rules are important because if you 	2 3 4 5 6 7	Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem?A. There are probably as many ways to approach scientific problems as there are scientists. But I think one of the key questions, one of the key aspects of this is thinking of a question. Now, that's, in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States? A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might be the closest thing we have on this planet to a universal culture, and these rules apply everywhere. Q. Why are these rules important? A. These rules are important because if you don't have these rules, you don't have science. The 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem?A. There are probably as many ways to approach scientific problems as there are scientists. But I think one of the key questions, one of the key aspects of this is thinking of a question. Now, that's, in many ways, the hardest thing to do. But what we try
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States? A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might be the closest thing we have on this planet to a universal culture, and these rules apply everywhere. Q. Why are these rules important? A. These rules are important because if you don't have these rules, you don't have science. The entire human beings are fallible, and I mentioned 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem? A. There are probably as many ways to approach scientific problems as there are scientists. But I think one of the key questions, one of the key aspects of this is thinking of a question. Now, that's, in many ways, the hardest thing to do. But what we try to do is to look at the natural world and try to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States? A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might be the closest thing we have on this planet to a universal culture, and these rules apply everywhere. Q. Why are these rules important? A. These rules are important because if you don't have these rules, you don't have science. The entire human beings are fallible, and I mentioned that science is a human activity. It's a systematic 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem? A. There are probably as many ways to approach scientific problems as there are scientists. But I think one of the key questions, one of the key aspects of this is thinking of a question. Now, that's, in many ways, the hardest thing to do. But what we try to do is to look at the natural world and try to narrow down a specific question from the point of view
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States? A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might be the closest thing we have on this planet to a universal culture, and these rules apply everywhere. Q. Why are these rules important? A. These rules are important because if you don't have these rules, you don't have science. The entire human beings are fallible, and I mentioned that science is a human activity. It's a systematic search for natural explanations for natural phenomena. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem? A. There are probably as many ways to approach scientific problems as there are scientists. But I think one of the key questions, one of the key aspects of this is thinking of a question. Now, that's, in many ways, the hardest thing to do. But what we try to do is to look at the natural world and try to narrow down a specific question from the point of view that we can develop a very specific testable
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States? A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might be the closest thing we have on this planet to a universal culture, and these rules apply everywhere. Q. Why are these rules important? A. These rules are important because if you don't have these rules, you don't have science. The entire human beings are fallible, and I mentioned that science is a human activity. It's a systematic search for natural explanations for natural phenomena. And if you invoke a non-natural cause, a 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem? A. There are probably as many ways to approach scientific problems as there are scientists. But I think one of the key questions, one of the key aspects of this is thinking of a question. Now, that's, in many ways, the hardest thing to do. But what we try to do is to look at the natural world and try to narrow down a specific question from the point of view that we can develop a very specific testable hypothesis about that question.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States? A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might be the closest thing we have on this planet to a universal culture, and these rules apply everywhere. Q. Why are these rules important? A. These rules are important because if you don't have these rules, you don't have science. The entire human beings are fallible, and I mentioned that science is a human activity. It's a systematic search for natural explanations for natural phenomena. And if you invoke a non-natural cause, a spirit force or something like that in your research 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem? A. There are probably as many ways to approach scientific problems as there are scientists. But I think one of the key questions, one of the key aspects of this is thinking of a question. Now, that's, in many ways, the hardest thing to do. But what we try to do is to look at the natural world and try to narrow down a specific question from the point of view that we can develop a very specific testable hypothesis about that question. And in many ways, that's the greatest art of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States? A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might be the closest thing we have on this planet to a universal culture, and these rules apply everywhere. Q. Why are these rules important? A. These rules are important because if you don't have these rules, you don't have science. The entire human beings are fallible, and I mentioned that science is a human activity. It's a systematic search for natural explanations for natural phenomena. And if you invoke a non-natural cause, a spirit force or something like that in your research and I decide to test it, I have no way to test it. I 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem? A. There are probably as many ways to approach scientific problems as there are scientists. But I think one of the key questions, one of the key aspects of this is thinking of a question. Now, that's, in many ways, the hardest thing to do. But what we try to do is to look at the natural world and try to narrow down a specific question from the point of view that we can develop a very specific testable hypothesis about that question. And in many ways, that's the greatest art of being a scientist, because no one tells you how you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States? A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might be the closest thing we have on this planet to a universal culture, and these rules apply everywhere. Q. Why are these rules important? A. These rules are important because if you don't have these rules, you don't have science. The entire human beings are fallible, and I mentioned that science is a human activity. It's a systematic search for natural explanations for natural phenomena. And if you invoke a non-natural cause, a spirit force or something like that in your research and I decide to test it, I have no way to test it. I can't order that from a biological supply house, I 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem? A. There are probably as many ways to approach scientific problems as there are scientists. But I think one of the key questions, one of the key aspects of this is thinking of a question. Now, that's, in many ways, the hardest thing to do. But what we try to do is to look at the natural world and try to narrow down a specific question from the point of view that we can develop a very specific testable hypothesis about that question. And in many ways, that's the greatest art of being a scientist, because no one tells you how you come up with good questions. But a good question is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States? A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might be the closest thing we have on this planet to a universal culture, and these rules apply everywhere. Q. Why are these rules important? A. These rules are important because if you don't have these rules, you don't have science. The entire human beings are fallible, and I mentioned that science is a human activity. It's a systematic search for natural explanations for natural phenomena. And if you invoke a non-natural cause, a spirit force or something like that in your research and I decide to test it, I have no way to test it. I can't order that from a biological supply house, I can't grow it in my laboratory. And that means that 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem? A. There are probably as many ways to approach scientific problems as there are scientists. But I think one of the key questions, one of the key aspects of this is thinking of a question. Now, that's, in many ways, the hardest thing to do. But what we try to do is to look at the natural world and try to narrow down a specific question from the point of view that we can develop a very specific testable hypothesis about that question. And in many ways, that's the greatest art of being a scientist, because no one tells you how you come up with good questions. But a good question is one that is important, the result will be interesting
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States? A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might be the closest thing we have on this planet to a universal culture, and these rules apply everywhere. Q. Why are these rules important? A. These rules are important because if you don't have these rules, you don't have science. The entire human beings are fallible, and I mentioned that science is a human activity. It's a systematic search for natural explanations for natural phenomena. And if you invoke a non-natural cause, a spirit force or something like that in your research and I decide to test it, I have no way to test it. I can't order that from a biological supply house, I can't grow it in my laboratory. And that means that your explanations in that respect, even if they were 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem? A. There are probably as many ways to approach scientific problems as there are scientists. But I think one of the key questions, one of the key aspects of this is thinking of a question. Now, that's, in many ways, the hardest thing to do. But what we try to do is to look at the natural world and try to narrow down a specific question from the point of view that we can develop a very specific testable hypothesis about that question. And in many ways, that's the greatest art of being a scientist, because no one tells you how you come up with good questions. But a good question is one that is important, the result will be interesting to other people, other scientists, as well, it will
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States? A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might be the closest thing we have on this planet to a universal culture, and these rules apply everywhere. Q. Why are these rules important? A. These rules are important because if you don't have these rules, you don't have science. The entire human beings are fallible, and I mentioned that science is a human activity. It's a systematic search for natural explanations for natural phenomena. And if you invoke a non-natural cause, a spirit force or something like that in your research and I decide to test it, I have no way to test it. I can't order that from a biological supply house, I can't grow it in my laboratory. And that means that your explanations in that respect, even if they were correct, were not something I could test or replicate, 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem? A. There are probably as many ways to approach scientific problems as there are scientists. But I think one of the key questions, one of the key aspects of this is thinking of a question. Now, that's, in many ways, the hardest thing to do. But what we try to do is to look at the natural world and try to narrow down a specific question from the point of view that we can develop a very specific testable hypothesis about that question. And in many ways, that's the greatest art of being a scientist, because no one tells you how you come up with good questions. But a good question is one that is important, the result will be interesting to other people, other scientists, as well, it will shed light on a natural biological or physical or
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States? A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might be the closest thing we have on this planet to a universal culture, and these rules apply everywhere. Q. Why are these rules important? A. These rules are important because if you don't have these rules, you don't have science. The entire human beings are fallible, and I mentioned that science is a human activity. It's a systematic search for natural explanations for natural phenomena. And if you invoke a non-natural cause, a spirit force or something like that in your research and I decide to test it, I have no way to test it. I can't order that from a biological supply house, I can't grow it in my laboratory. And that means that your explanations in that respect, even if they were correct, were not something I could test or replicate, and therefore they really wouldn't be part of science. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem? A. There are probably as many ways to approach scientific problems as there are scientists. But I think one of the key questions, one of the key aspects of this is thinking of a question. Now, that's, in many ways, the hardest thing to do. But what we try to do is to look at the natural world and try to narrow down a specific question from the point of view that we can develop a very specific testable hypothesis about that question. And in many ways, that's the greatest art of being a scientist, because no one tells you how you come up with good questions. But a good question is one that is important, the result will be interesting to other people, other scientists, as well, it will shed light on a natural biological or physical or chemical process, and we can phrase a hypothesis about
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States? A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might be the closest thing we have on this planet to a universal culture, and these rules apply everywhere. Q. Why are these rules important? A. These rules are important because if you don't have these rules, you don't have science. The entire human beings are fallible, and I mentioned that science is a human activity. It's a systematic search for natural explanations for natural phenomena. And if you invoke a non-natural cause, a spirit force or something like that in your research and I decide to test it, I have no way to test it. I can't order that from a biological supply house, I can't grow it in my laboratory. And that means that your explanations in that respect, even if they were correct, were not something I could test or replicate, and therefore they really wouldn't be part of science. Q. So supernatural causation is not considered 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem? A. There are probably as many ways to approach scientific problems as there are scientists. But I think one of the key questions, one of the key aspects of this is thinking of a question. Now, that's, in many ways, the hardest thing to do. But what we try to do is to look at the natural world and try to narrow down a specific question from the point of view that we can develop a very specific testable hypothesis about that question. And in many ways, that's the greatest art of being a scientist, because no one tells you how you come up with good questions. But a good question is one that is important, the result will be interesting to other people, other scientists, as well, it will shed light on a natural biological or physical or chemical process, and we can phrase a hypothesis about it in a way that we can actually devise a test.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States? A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might be the closest thing we have on this planet to a universal culture, and these rules apply everywhere. Q. Why are these rules important? A. These rules are important because if you don't have these rules, you don't have science. The entire human beings are fallible, and I mentioned that science is a human activity. It's a systematic search for natural explanations for natural phenomena. And if you invoke a non-natural cause, a spirit force or something like that in your research and I decide to test it, I have no way to test it. I can't order that from a biological supply house, I can't grow it in my laboratory. And that means that your explanations in that respect, even if they were correct, were not something I could test or replicate, and therefore they really wouldn't be part of science. Q. So supernatural causation is not considered part of science? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem? A. There are probably as many ways to approach scientific problems as there are scientists. But I think one of the key questions, one of the key aspects of this is thinking of a question. Now, that's, in many ways, the hardest thing to do. But what we try to do is to look at the natural world and try to narrow down a specific question from the point of view that we can develop a very specific testable hypothesis about that question. Multiply and in many ways, that's the greatest art of being a scientist, because no one tells you how you come up with good questions. But a good question is one that is important, the result will be interesting to other people, other scientists, as well, it will shed light on a natural biological or physical or chemical process, and we can phrase a hypothesis about it in a way that we can actually devise a test. And once we frame that really good
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States? A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might be the closest thing we have on this planet to a universal culture, and these rules apply everywhere. Q. Why are these rules important? A. These rules are important because if you don't have these rules, you don't have science. The entire human beings are fallible, and I mentioned that science is a human activity. It's a systematic search for natural explanations for natural phenomena. And if you invoke a non-natural cause, a spirit force or something like that in your research and I decide to test it, I have no way to test it. I can't order that from a biological supply house, I can't grow it in my laboratory. And that means that your explanations in that respect, even if they were correct, were not something I could test or replicate, and therefore they really wouldn't be part of science. Q. So supernatural causation is not considered part of science? A. Yeah. I hesitate to beg the patience of the 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem? A. There are probably as many ways to approach scientific problems as there are scientists. But I think one of the key questions, one of the key aspects of this is thinking of a question. Now, that's, in many ways, the hardest thing to do. But what we try to do is to look at the natural world and try to narrow down a specific question from the point of view that we can develop a very specific testable hypothesis about that question. And in many ways, that's the greatest art of being a scientist, because no one tells you how you come up with good questions. But a good question is one that is important, the result will be interesting to other people, other scientists, as well, it will shed light on a natural biological or physical or chemical process, and we can phrase a hypothesis about it in a way that we can actually devise a test. And once we frame that really good hypothesis, we do an experiment, we go into the field,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States? A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might be the closest thing we have on this planet to a universal culture, and these rules apply everywhere. Q. Why are these rules important? A. These rules are important because if you don't have these rules, you don't have science. The entire human beings are fallible, and I mentioned that science is a human activity. It's a systematic search for natural explanations for natural phenomena. And if you invoke a non-natural cause, a spirit force or something like that in your research and I decide to test it, I have no way to test it. I can't order that from a biological supply house, I can't grow it in my laboratory. And that means that your explanations in that respect, even if they were correct, were not something I could test or replicate, and therefore they really wouldn't be part of science. Q. So supernatural causation is not considered part of science? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem? A. There are probably as many ways to approach scientific problems as there are scientists. But I think one of the key questions, one of the key aspects of this is thinking of a question. Now, that's, in many ways, the hardest thing to do. But what we try to do is to look at the natural world and try to narrow down a specific question from the point of view that we can develop a very specific testable hypothesis about that question. Multiply and in many ways, that's the greatest art of being a scientist, because no one tells you how you come up with good questions. But a good question is one that is important, the result will be interesting to other people, other scientists, as well, it will shed light on a natural biological or physical or chemical process, and we can phrase a hypothesis about it in a way that we can actually devise a test. And once we frame that really good
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Q. So science doesn't these rules don't just apply in the United States? A. No, sir, they don't. I think science might be the closest thing we have on this planet to a universal culture, and these rules apply everywhere. Q. Why are these rules important? A. These rules are important because if you don't have these rules, you don't have science. The entire human beings are fallible, and I mentioned that science is a human activity. It's a systematic search for natural explanations for natural phenomena. And if you invoke a non-natural cause, a spirit force or something like that in your research and I decide to test it, I have no way to test it. I can't order that from a biological supply house, I can't grow it in my laboratory. And that means that your explanations in that respect, even if they were correct, were not something I could test or replicate, and therefore they really wouldn't be part of science. Q. So supernatural causation is not considered part of science? A. Yeah. I hesitate to beg the patience of the Court with this, but being a Boston Red Sox fan, I 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Q. Could you briefly tell us, how is it that scientists do their work? How is it that you approach a particular problem? A. There are probably as many ways to approach scientific problems as there are scientists. But I think one of the key questions, one of the key aspects of this is thinking of a question. Now, that's, in many ways, the hardest thing to do. But what we try to do is to look at the natural world and try to narrow down a specific question from the point of view that we can develop a very specific testable hypothesis about that question. And in many ways, that's the greatest art of being a scientist, because no one tells you how you come up with good questions. But a good question is one that is important, the result will be interesting to other people, other scientists, as well, it will shed light on a natural biological or physical or chemical process, and we can phrase a hypothesis about it in a way that we can actually devise a test. And once we frame that really good hypothesis, we do an experiment, we go into the field, we look for evidence, we do measurements, we make

17 (Pages 62 to 65)

	Page 66		Page 68
1		1	
1	And if we confirm it, we don't consider it	1	journal or if it can be accepted in the journal if I
2	to be proven, you never prove anything in science, but	2	make a few changes, corrections, do another
3 4	we consider it to be supported, and then very often we	3 4	experiment, or basically if I should be sent back to
4 5	go on and ask another tough question about the same	5	the drawing board saying, this is not worthy of
	hypothesis. If the hypothesis is refuted, we discard	6	publication in our journal.
6 7	it, go back, think of a better idea. That's as close	7	The Journal of Cell Biology, for which I
8	as I can come to a good description.		served a term as editor, had a rejection rate of about 60 percent, which meant that six papers out of ten
0 9	Q. So after you have the hypothesis, after you've gone and done the experimentation or	8 9	
9 10		10	were simply sent back saying, we're not going to
11	observation, is there something you do with the data after that?	11	publish this.
12		12	Q. So unless a theory meets these rules of
13	A. Oh, excuse me, I'm talking about the work of	13	science and has gone through these procedures of
$13 \\ 14$	an individual scientist. And if you think you either	14^{13}	science, can it be accepted as a scientific theory?
	have the data that refutes an important hypothesis or	15	A. Well, you've actually jumped from sending a
15	data that tends to support and confirm an important	16	scientific paper in to what constitutes a theory and
16	hypothesis, if you think this will be of interest to	17	how can a theory be accepted. I have never done any
17 18	other people in the scientific community, you then	18	research so grand that I would have described in any
19	gather up your methods, your procedures, your	19	of those papers a new theory that I have. Hypotheses,
20	experimental data, might be photographs, might be diagrams, results, tables, gels that we run in the	20	yes, but theories are a whole other level of understanding.
20	laboratory, something along those lines, and you put	20	Theories are broad, useful, powerful
22	them into a scientific publication. You write a paper	22	generalizations that explain and unite a broad range
23	and you send that paper to a reputable, hopefully a	23	of facts. Theories have to make testable predictions,
24	prestigious, if you think it's important work,	24	because otherwise they're not useful as theories. If
25	scientific journal, and you immediately subject it to	25	a theory is enunciated to explain a natural process,
2.5		25	
	Page 67		Page 69
1	peer review and criticism by your colleagues.	1	it has to make predictions that lead to testable
2	peer review and criticism by your colleagues. Q. Now, is this peer-review process important?	2	it has to make predictions that lead to testable hypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory,
2 3	peer review and criticism by your colleagues.Q. Now, is this peer-review process important?Tell us a little bit of how it works.	2 3	it has to make predictions that lead to testable hypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory, can make those tests, and can tend to confirm or
2 3 4	peer review and criticism by your colleagues.Q. Now, is this peer-review process important?Tell us a little bit of how it works.A. It's exquisitely important. You don't have	2 3 4	it has to make predictions that lead to testable hypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory, can make those tests, and can tend to confirm or refute the theory.
2 3 4 5	peer review and criticism by your colleagues.Q. Now, is this peer-review process important?Tell us a little bit of how it works.A. It's exquisitely important. You don't have science without it. And the way in which it works is,	2 3 4 5	it has to make predictions that lead to testablehypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory,can make those tests, and can tend to confirm orrefute the theory.Q. But if a theory does not meet these ground
2 3 4 5 6	peer review and criticism by your colleagues.Q. Now, is this peer-review process important?Tell us a little bit of how it works.A. It's exquisitely important. You don't have science without it. And the way in which it works is, for example, I will write up my research in the manner	2 3 4 5 6	it has to make predictions that lead to testablehypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory,can make those tests, and can tend to confirm orrefute the theory.Q. But if a theory does not meet these groundrules of science, testability, observability, they are
2 3 4 5 6 7	peer review and criticism by your colleagues.Q. Now, is this peer-review process important?Tell us a little bit of how it works.A. It's exquisitely important. You don't have science without it. And the way in which it works is, for example, I will write up my research in the manner that I have just described and send it off, perhaps,	2 3 4 5 6 7	it has to make predictions that lead to testablehypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory,can make those tests, and can tend to confirm orrefute the theory.Q. But if a theory does not meet these groundrules of science, testability, observability, they arenot considered scientific?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	peer review and criticism by your colleagues.Q. Now, is this peer-review process important?Tell us a little bit of how it works.A. It's exquisitely important. You don't have science without it. And the way in which it works is, for example, I will write up my research in the manner that I have just described and send it off, perhaps, to Nature or the Journal of Cell Biology or something	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	it has to make predictions that lead to testable hypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory, can make those tests, and can tend to confirm or refute the theory.Q. But if a theory does not meet these ground rules of science, testability, observability, they are not considered scientific?A. It's just not a scientific theory, that's
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	peer review and criticism by your colleagues.Q. Now, is this peer-review process important?Tell us a little bit of how it works.A. It's exquisitely important. You don't have science without it. And the way in which it works is, for example, I will write up my research in the manner that I have just described and send it off, perhaps, to Nature or the Journal of Cell Biology or something along those lines.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	it has to make predictions that lead to testable hypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory, can make those tests, and can tend to confirm or refute the theory.Q. But if a theory does not meet these ground rules of science, testability, observability, they are not considered scientific?A. It's just not a scientific theory, that's correct. And my tongue-in-cheek explanation of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 peer review and criticism by your colleagues. Q. Now, is this peer-review process important? Tell us a little bit of how it works. A. It's exquisitely important. You don't have science without it. And the way in which it works is, for example, I will write up my research in the manner that I have just described and send it off, perhaps, to Nature or the Journal of Cell Biology or something along those lines. An editor at the other end will read my 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	it has to make predictions that lead to testable hypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory, can make those tests, and can tend to confirm or refute the theory.Q. But if a theory does not meet these ground rules of science, testability, observability, they are not considered scientific?A. It's just not a scientific theory, that's correct. And my tongue-in-cheek explanation of the baseball playoffs last year falls into exactly that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 peer review and criticism by your colleagues. Q. Now, is this peer-review process important? Tell us a little bit of how it works. A. It's exquisitely important. You don't have science without it. And the way in which it works is, for example, I will write up my research in the manner that I have just described and send it off, perhaps, to Nature or the Journal of Cell Biology or something along those lines. An editor at the other end will read my work, will consult, perhaps, with other editors, try 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 it has to make predictions that lead to testable hypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory, can make those tests, and can tend to confirm or refute the theory. Q. But if a theory does not meet these ground rules of science, testability, observability, they are not considered scientific? A. It's just not a scientific theory, that's correct. And my tongue-in-cheek explanation of the baseball playoffs last year falls into exactly that category. It's not a theory because it's not
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 peer review and criticism by your colleagues. Q. Now, is this peer-review process important? Tell us a little bit of how it works. A. It's exquisitely important. You don't have science without it. And the way in which it works is, for example, I will write up my research in the manner that I have just described and send it off, perhaps, to Nature or the Journal of Cell Biology or something along those lines. An editor at the other end will read my work, will consult, perhaps, with other editors, try to find three or four experts in the field who are 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 it has to make predictions that lead to testable hypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory, can make those tests, and can tend to confirm or refute the theory. Q. But if a theory does not meet these ground rules of science, testability, observability, they are not considered scientific? A. It's just not a scientific theory, that's correct. And my tongue-in-cheek explanation of the baseball playoffs last year falls into exactly that category. It's not a theory because it's not scientific and it's not testable.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 peer review and criticism by your colleagues. Q. Now, is this peer-review process important? Tell us a little bit of how it works. A. It's exquisitely important. You don't have science without it. And the way in which it works is, for example, I will write up my research in the manner that I have just described and send it off, perhaps, to Nature or the Journal of Cell Biology or something along those lines. An editor at the other end will read my work, will consult, perhaps, with other editors, try to find three or four experts in the field who are knowledgeable about the kind of work I'm doing and the 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 it has to make predictions that lead to testable hypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory, can make those tests, and can tend to confirm or refute the theory. Q. But if a theory does not meet these ground rules of science, testability, observability, they are not considered scientific? A. It's just not a scientific theory, that's correct. And my tongue-in-cheek explanation of the baseball playoffs last year falls into exactly that category. It's not a theory because it's not scientific and it's not testable. Q. Now, this nonscientific theory, does that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 peer review and criticism by your colleagues. Q. Now, is this peer-review process important? Tell us a little bit of how it works. A. It's exquisitely important. You don't have science without it. And the way in which it works is, for example, I will write up my research in the manner that I have just described and send it off, perhaps, to Nature or the Journal of Cell Biology or something along those lines. An editor at the other end will read my work, will consult, perhaps, with other editors, try to find three or four experts in the field who are knowledgeable about the kind of work I'm doing and the questions I'm asking, send it out for review. Those 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 it has to make predictions that lead to testable hypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory, can make those tests, and can tend to confirm or refute the theory. Q. But if a theory does not meet these ground rules of science, testability, observability, they are not considered scientific? A. It's just not a scientific theory, that's correct. And my tongue-in-cheek explanation of the baseball playoffs last year falls into exactly that category. It's not a theory because it's not scientific and it's not testable. Q. Now, this nonscientific theory, does that mean its wrong?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 peer review and criticism by your colleagues. Q. Now, is this peer-review process important? Tell us a little bit of how it works. A. It's exquisitely important. You don't have science without it. And the way in which it works is, for example, I will write up my research in the manner that I have just described and send it off, perhaps, to Nature or the Journal of Cell Biology or something along those lines. An editor at the other end will read my work, will consult, perhaps, with other editors, try to find three or four experts in the field who are knowledgeable about the kind of work I'm doing and the questions I'm asking, send it out for review. Those people will then examine the paper. They'll look for 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 it has to make predictions that lead to testable hypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory, can make those tests, and can tend to confirm or refute the theory. Q. But if a theory does not meet these ground rules of science, testability, observability, they are not considered scientific? A. It's just not a scientific theory, that's correct. And my tongue-in-cheek explanation of the baseball playoffs last year falls into exactly that category. It's not a theory because it's not scientific and it's not testable. Q. Now, this nonscientific theory, does that mean its wrong? A. Oh, of course not. I also said, again,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 peer review and criticism by your colleagues. Q. Now, is this peer-review process important? Tell us a little bit of how it works. A. It's exquisitely important. You don't have science without it. And the way in which it works is, for example, I will write up my research in the manner that I have just described and send it off, perhaps, to Nature or the Journal of Cell Biology or something along those lines. An editor at the other end will read my work, will consult, perhaps, with other editors, try to find three or four experts in the field who are knowledgeable about the kind of work I'm doing and the questions I'm asking, send it out for review. Those people will then examine the paper. They'll look for methodological flaws. Perhaps I used the wrong 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 it has to make predictions that lead to testable hypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory, can make those tests, and can tend to confirm or refute the theory. Q. But if a theory does not meet these ground rules of science, testability, observability, they are not considered scientific? A. It's just not a scientific theory, that's correct. And my tongue-in-cheek explanation of the baseball playoffs last year falls into exactly that category. It's not a theory because it's not scientific and it's not testable. Q. Now, this nonscientific theory, does that mean its wrong? A. Oh, of course not. I also said, again, thinking about that silly example, a lot of people in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 peer review and criticism by your colleagues. Q. Now, is this peer-review process important? Tell us a little bit of how it works. A. It's exquisitely important. You don't have science without it. And the way in which it works is, for example, I will write up my research in the manner that I have just described and send it off, perhaps, to Nature or the Journal of Cell Biology or something along those lines. An editor at the other end will read my work, will consult, perhaps, with other editors, try to find three or four experts in the field who are knowledgeable about the kind of work I'm doing and the questions I'm asking, send it out for review. Those people will then examine the paper. They'll look for methodological flaws. Perhaps I used the wrong reagent, perhaps I used the wrong reaction 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 it has to make predictions that lead to testable hypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory, can make those tests, and can tend to confirm or refute the theory. Q. But if a theory does not meet these ground rules of science, testability, observability, they are not considered scientific? A. It's just not a scientific theory, that's correct. And my tongue-in-cheek explanation of the baseball playoffs last year falls into exactly that category. It's not a theory because it's not scientific and it's not testable. Q. Now, this nonscientific theory, does that mean its wrong? A. Oh, of course not. I also said, again, thinking about that silly example, a lot of people in my part of the country think that's absolutely true.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 peer review and criticism by your colleagues. Q. Now, is this peer-review process important? Tell us a little bit of how it works. A. It's exquisitely important. You don't have science without it. And the way in which it works is, for example, I will write up my research in the manner that I have just described and send it off, perhaps, to Nature or the Journal of Cell Biology or something along those lines. An editor at the other end will read my work, will consult, perhaps, with other editors, try to find three or four experts in the field who are knowledgeable about the kind of work I'm doing and the questions I'm asking, send it out for review. Those people will then examine the paper. They'll look for methodological flaws. Perhaps I used the wrong reagent, perhaps I used the wrong reaction temperature. They'll look for logical flaws. Perhaps 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 it has to make predictions that lead to testable hypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory, can make those tests, and can tend to confirm or refute the theory. Q. But if a theory does not meet these ground rules of science, testability, observability, they are not considered scientific? A. It's just not a scientific theory, that's correct. And my tongue-in-cheek explanation of the baseball playoffs last year falls into exactly that category. It's not a theory because it's not scientific and it's not testable. Q. Now, this nonscientific theory, does that mean its wrong? A. Oh, of course not. I also said, again, thinking about that silly example, a lot of people in my part of the country think that's absolutely true. Explanations that lie out of science can be true, but
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 peer review and criticism by your colleagues. Q. Now, is this peer-review process important? Tell us a little bit of how it works. A. It's exquisitely important. You don't have science without it. And the way in which it works is, for example, I will write up my research in the manner that I have just described and send it off, perhaps, to Nature or the Journal of Cell Biology or something along those lines. An editor at the other end will read my work, will consult, perhaps, with other editors, try to find three or four experts in the field who are knowledgeable about the kind of work I'm doing and the questions I'm asking, send it out for review. Those people will then examine the paper. They'll look for methodological flaws. Perhaps I used the wrong reagent, perhaps I used the wrong reaction temperature. They'll look for logical flaws. Perhaps the experimental results I got don't really mean what 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 it has to make predictions that lead to testable hypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory, can make those tests, and can tend to confirm or refute the theory. Q. But if a theory does not meet these ground rules of science, testability, observability, they are not considered scientific? A. It's just not a scientific theory, that's correct. And my tongue-in-cheek explanation of the baseball playoffs last year falls into exactly that category. It's not a theory because it's not scientific and it's not testable. Q. Now, this nonscientific theory, does that mean its wrong? A. Oh, of course not. I also said, again, thinking about that silly example, a lot of people in my part of the country think that's absolutely true. Explanations that lie out of science can be true, but they're not scientific. And I think that applies to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 peer review and criticism by your colleagues. Q. Now, is this peer-review process important? Tell us a little bit of how it works. A. It's exquisitely important. You don't have science without it. And the way in which it works is, for example, I will write up my research in the manner that I have just described and send it off, perhaps, to Nature or the Journal of Cell Biology or something along those lines. An editor at the other end will read my work, will consult, perhaps, with other editors, try to find three or four experts in the field who are knowledgeable about the kind of work I'm doing and the questions I'm asking, send it out for review. Those people will then examine the paper. They'll look for methodological flaws. Perhaps I used the wrong reagent, perhaps I used the wrong reaction temperature. They'll look for logical flaws. Perhaps the experimental results I got don't really mean what I think they mean. And they'll also look for novelty. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 it has to make predictions that lead to testable hypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory, can make those tests, and can tend to confirm or refute the theory. Q. But if a theory does not meet these ground rules of science, testability, observability, they are not considered scientific? A. It's just not a scientific theory, that's correct. And my tongue-in-cheek explanation of the baseball playoffs last year falls into exactly that category. It's not a theory because it's not scientific and it's not testable. Q. Now, this nonscientific theory, does that mean its wrong? A. Oh, of course not. I also said, again, thinking about that silly example, a lot of people in my part of the country think that's absolutely true. Explanations that lie out of science can be true, but they're not scientific. And I think that applies to the sort of theory that you were talking about.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 peer review and criticism by your colleagues. Q. Now, is this peer-review process important? Tell us a little bit of how it works. A. It's exquisitely important. You don't have science without it. And the way in which it works is, for example, I will write up my research in the manner that I have just described and send it off, perhaps, to Nature or the Journal of Cell Biology or something along those lines. An editor at the other end will read my work, will consult, perhaps, with other editors, try to find three or four experts in the field who are knowledgeable about the kind of work I'm doing and the questions I'm asking, send it out for review. Those people will then examine the paper. They'll look for methodological flaws. Perhaps I used the wrong reagent, perhaps I used the wrong reaction temperature. They'll look for logical flaws. Perhaps the experimental results I got don't really mean what I think they mean. And they'll also look for novelty. And by novelty, if the work I'm doing just 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 it has to make predictions that lead to testable hypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory, can make those tests, and can tend to confirm or refute the theory. Q. But if a theory does not meet these ground rules of science, testability, observability, they are not considered scientific? A. It's just not a scientific theory, that's correct. And my tongue-in-cheek explanation of the baseball playoffs last year falls into exactly that category. It's not a theory because it's not scientific and it's not testable. Q. Now, this nonscientific theory, does that mean its wrong? A. Oh, of course not. I also said, again, thinking about that silly example, a lot of people in my part of the country think that's absolutely true. Explanations that lie out of science can be true, but they're not scientific. And I think that applies to the sort of theory that you were talking about. MR. WALCZAK: Your Honor, I know, has
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 peer review and criticism by your colleagues. Q. Now, is this peer-review process important? Tell us a little bit of how it works. A. It's exquisitely important. You don't have science without it. And the way in which it works is, for example, I will write up my research in the manner that I have just described and send it off, perhaps, to Nature or the Journal of Cell Biology or something along those lines. An editor at the other end will read my work, will consult, perhaps, with other editors, try to find three or four experts in the field who are knowledgeable about the kind of work I'm doing and the questions I'm asking, send it out for review. Those people will then examine the paper. They'll look for methodological flaws. Perhaps I used the wrong reagent, perhaps I used the wrong reaction temperature. They'll look for logical flaws. Perhaps the experimental results I got don't really mean what I think they mean. And they'll also look for novelty. And by novelty, if the work I'm doing just confirms a hypothesis that has already been abundantly 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 it has to make predictions that lead to testable hypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory, can make those tests, and can tend to confirm or refute the theory. Q. But if a theory does not meet these ground rules of science, testability, observability, they are not considered scientific? A. It's just not a scientific theory, that's correct. And my tongue-in-cheek explanation of the baseball playoffs last year falls into exactly that category. It's not a theory because it's not scientific and it's not testable. Q. Now, this nonscientific theory, does that mean its wrong? A. Oh, of course not. I also said, again, thinking about that silly example, a lot of people in my part of the country think that's absolutely true. Explanations that lie out of science can be true, but they're not scientific. And I think that applies to the sort of theory that you were talking about. MR. WALCZAK: Your Honor, I know, has indicated that we'll take periodic breaks, and this is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 peer review and criticism by your colleagues. Q. Now, is this peer-review process important? Tell us a little bit of how it works. A. It's exquisitely important. You don't have science without it. And the way in which it works is, for example, I will write up my research in the manner that I have just described and send it off, perhaps, to Nature or the Journal of Cell Biology or something along those lines. An editor at the other end will read my work, will consult, perhaps, with other editors, try to find three or four experts in the field who are knowledgeable about the kind of work I'm doing and the questions I'm asking, send it out for review. Those people will then examine the paper. They'll look for methodological flaws. Perhaps I used the wrong reagent, perhaps I used the wrong reaction temperature. They'll look for logical flaws. Perhaps the experimental results I got don't really mean what I think they mean. And they'll also look for novelty. And by novelty, if the work I'm doing just confirms a hypothesis that has already been abundantly confirmed, nobody really cares, and that's what I mean 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 it has to make predictions that lead to testable hypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory, can make those tests, and can tend to confirm or refute the theory. Q. But if a theory does not meet these ground rules of science, testability, observability, they are not considered scientific? A. It's just not a scientific theory, that's correct. And my tongue-in-cheek explanation of the baseball playoffs last year falls into exactly that category. It's not a theory because it's not scientific and it's not testable. Q. Now, this nonscientific theory, does that mean its wrong? A. Oh, of course not. I also said, again, thinking about that silly example, a lot of people in my part of the country think that's absolutely true. Explanations that lie out of science can be true, but they're not scientific. And I think that applies to the sort of theory that you were talking about. MR. WALCZAK: Your Honor, I know, has indicated that we'll take periodic breaks, and this is actually a good breaking point for us.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 peer review and criticism by your colleagues. Q. Now, is this peer-review process important? Tell us a little bit of how it works. A. It's exquisitely important. You don't have science without it. And the way in which it works is, for example, I will write up my research in the manner that I have just described and send it off, perhaps, to Nature or the Journal of Cell Biology or something along those lines. An editor at the other end will read my work, will consult, perhaps, with other editors, try to find three or four experts in the field who are knowledgeable about the kind of work I'm doing and the questions I'm asking, send it out for review. Those people will then examine the paper. They'll look for methodological flaws. Perhaps I used the wrong reagent, perhaps I used the wrong reaction temperature. They'll look for logical flaws. Perhaps the experimental results I got don't really mean what I think they mean. And they'll also look for novelty. And by novelty, if the work I'm doing just confirms a hypothesis that has already been abundantly 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 it has to make predictions that lead to testable hypotheses so that people can go into the laboratory, can make those tests, and can tend to confirm or refute the theory. Q. But if a theory does not meet these ground rules of science, testability, observability, they are not considered scientific? A. It's just not a scientific theory, that's correct. And my tongue-in-cheek explanation of the baseball playoffs last year falls into exactly that category. It's not a theory because it's not scientific and it's not testable. Q. Now, this nonscientific theory, does that mean its wrong? A. Oh, of course not. I also said, again, thinking about that silly example, a lot of people in my part of the country think that's absolutely true. Explanations that lie out of science can be true, but they're not scientific. And I think that applies to the sort of theory that you were talking about. MR. WALCZAK: Your Honor, I know, has indicated that we'll take periodic breaks, and this is

18 (Pages 66 to 69)

	Page 70		Page 72
1	interval. We'll see what we'll do as far as the	1	who was Charles Darwin?
2	duration of the breaks as we go, but we'll probably	2	A. Charles Darwin was a British naturalist who
3	take at least 20 minutes, I would say, so that people	3	was born on February 12th, 1809. If memory serves me
4	can have an ample break. We may take longer if we	4	well, that's a better-than-average day for the history
5	need to. So this will be our midmorning break, and	5	of humankind because Abraham Lincoln was born on
6	we'll stand in recess.	6	exactly the same day.
7	(Recess taken.)	7	He lived in Great Britain, he studied
8	THE COURT: Mr. Walczak, you may continue.	8	natural history and studied theology, became a
9	MR. WALCZAK: Thank you, Your Honor.	9	naturalist, traveled around the world on a British
10	BY MR. WALCZAK:	10	ship called the Beagle, made a number of very
11	Q. Dr. Miller, I want to shift gears. We just	11	interesting observations during that trip and came
12	talked about the science and the nature of science,	12	back from that trip to think, to write, critique his
13	and I want to now move to the topic of evolution.	13	ideas for many years, and then wrote a series of books
14	What is evolution?	14	which are the foundation of what we consider to be
15	A. You always ask good questions.	15	modern evolutionary theory.
16	Q. Thank you.	16	Q. And what was Darwin's contribution to
17	A. Most biologists would describe evolution as	17	evolution?
18	a process of change over time that characterizes the	18	A. Well, one of the I think the most
19	natural history of life on this planet.	19	interesting and oftentimes overlooked aspects is that
20	Q. And are there certain core propositions to	20	the first core proposition of evolution, which is that
21	evolutionary theory?	21	life has changed over time, was actually appreciated
22	A. Yeah, I think there are, and I think	22	well before Darwin was born.
23	basically there are three. And the first one is the	23	The great French naturalist Cuvier
24	observation that life really has changed over time,	24	recognized that the fossils told a record of life in
25	that the life of the past is different or was	25	the past and that that record was a record of change,
	Page 71		Page 73
1	different from the life of the present, and that the	1	and that as life changed into the present, new
2	natural history of this planet is characterized by a	2	organisms appeared and old organisms went extinct. So
3	process of change over time.	3	the process of change, what we sometimes today simply
4	The second thing, the second core element, I	4	call the process of evolution, that was understood
5	guess, is the principle of common descent, and that is	5	well before Darwin.
6	the notion that living things are united by a core of	6	What Darwin did for the first time was to
7	common ancestry, that living things, if you trace them	7	propose a plausible, workable, and ultimately testable
8	back far enough, show common ancestors that gave rise	8	mechanism for the processes that drove that change,
9	to the many forms of life today.	9	and that is the mechanism of natural selection.
10	And the third core proposition and I think	10	Q. And has evolutionary theory stood still
11	probably the simplest way to state it is the process	11	since Darwin's time or has it evolved?
12	that drove that change through time from common	12	A. It has nothing in science stands still,
13	ancestors and common descent is driven by forces and	13	and that's true of evolutionary theory, as well.
14	principles and actions that are observable in the	14	Charles Darwin lived and worked and wrote at a time
15	world today. And the key, therefore, is that we can	15	when, for the most part, scientists were unaware of
16	understand how evolution works by looking at what's	16	the existence of genes, of macromolecules, certainly
17	happening in the world around us today.	17	of DNA, and a host of other tools and techniques by
18	Q. And is there a name for that force that	18	which we study biology today.
19	drives the change?	19	And to me, as a scientist, the most
20	A. The force that drives the change, actually,	20	remarkable thing about evolutionary theory is that as
21	there are many individual forces and processes. Many	21	the science of biochemistry has developed, as the
22	of them are united under the term of "natural	22	science of cell biology, genetics, molecular biology,
23	selection."	23	and other elements of science have developed, all of
24 25	Q. Now, there's a gentleman named Charles	24	these have fit beautifully into the general framework
	Darwin who played some role here. I was wondering,	25	described by Darwin almost 150 years ago.

	Page 74		Page 76
1	Q. So the evolutionary theory draws on many	1	breeders have done the same thing for years. This was
2	branches of science?	2	the methodology of Luther Burbank when he developed
3	A. Yes, it does.	3	all sorts of beneficial strains of plants.
4	Q. How has the emergence of modern genetics and	4	And Darwin was enough of a naturalist to
5	molecular biology affected scientists' views of	5	realize that the same process of selection actually
6	evolution?	6	happens in nature. Darwin pointed out there's a
7	A. Well, genetics really is the first one and I	7	struggle for existence, whether we like to admit it or
8	think in some historical respects the most interesting	8	not, and not all organisms are able to pass their
9	within. Charles Darwin, towards the end of his life,	9	genes on to the next generation. Those that do the
10	was worried about something, and what he was worried	10	best in that struggle for existence and it's not
11	about was that favorable characteristics that might	11	just a struggle to survive, it's a struggle to find
12	appear in organisms might be blended away as they had	12	mates, to reproduce, and to raise those offspring. So
13	to mate to reproduce.	13	in many respects things that are very cooperative are
14	So if an individual showed up with a really	14	important in this struggle.
15	good characteristic that could be favored by natural	15	Darwin realized that those organisms that
16	selection, its offspring might only have half of that	16	had the characteristics that suited them best in that
17	characteristic because Darwin thought that the	17	struggle, those were the ones that were going to leave
18	inheritance of organisms blended in their offspring,	18	their characteristics in the next generation, and he
19	and the next generation a quarter and the next	19	realized that's pretty much what plant and animal
20	generation an eighth, and after a while, no matter how	20	breeders do, and therefore over time the average
21	favorable the variation was, it would be gone.	21	characteristics of a population could change in one
22	Well, the discovery of genetics, beginning	22	direction or another and they could change quite
23	with Gregor Mendel in the 1850s, suddenly answered	23	dramatically. And that's the essential idea of
24	Darwin's most profound concern because it showed that		natural selection.
25	genetics, inheritance, is particulate. And what I	25	Q. And what Darwin didn't understand was
	Page 75		Page 77
1	mean by that sort of a jargon term in science is that	1	exactly how that happened because he wasn't he
2	our inheritance is controlled by individual units	2	didn't have the benefit of genetics at the time?
3	called genes which are passed from one generation to	3	A. The entire process depends scientifically on
4	the next.	4	what that mechanism of inheritance is. Darwin didn't
5	And that solved Darwin's problem because it		what that mechanism of inneritance is. Darwin didn't
1		5	know it. He couldn't have known it. Nobody knew it
6	showed that inheritance is not really a blending and	5 6	know it. He couldn't have known it. Nobody knew it at the time. And therefore you might say that when
	showed that inheritance is not really a blending and that these favorable characteristics can actually be		know it. He couldn't have known it. Nobody knew it at the time. And therefore you might say that when modern genetics came into being by the rediscovering
6	showed that inheritance is not really a blending and that these favorable characteristics can actually be preserved. So modern genetics, basically, we might	6	know it. He couldn't have known it. Nobody knew it at the time. And therefore you might say that when
6 7	showed that inheritance is not really a blending and that these favorable characteristics can actually be preserved. So modern genetics, basically, we might say, came to the rescue of a potential problem in	6 7	know it. He couldn't have known it. Nobody knew it at the time. And therefore you might say that when modern genetics came into being by the rediscovering of the work of Gregor Mendel, everything in Darwin's theory was at risk, could have been overturned if
6 7 8 9 10	showed that inheritance is not really a blending and that these favorable characteristics can actually be preserved. So modern genetics, basically, we might say, came to the rescue of a potential problem in evolutionary theory.	6 7 8 9 10	know it. He couldn't have known it. Nobody knew it at the time. And therefore you might say that when modern genetics came into being by the rediscovering of the work of Gregor Mendel, everything in Darwin's theory was at risk, could have been overturned if genetics turned out to contradict the essential
6 7 8 9 10 11	showed that inheritance is not really a blending and that these favorable characteristics can actually be preserved. So modern genetics, basically, we might say, came to the rescue of a potential problem in evolutionary theory. Things got better when molecular biology	6 7 8 9 10 11	know it. He couldn't have known it. Nobody knew it at the time. And therefore you might say that when modern genetics came into being by the rediscovering of the work of Gregor Mendel, everything in Darwin's theory was at risk, could have been overturned if genetics turned out to contradict the essential elements of evolutionary theory, but it didn't
6 7 8 9 10 11 12	showed that inheritance is not really a blending and that these favorable characteristics can actually be preserved. So modern genetics, basically, we might say, came to the rescue of a potential problem in evolutionary theory. Things got better when molecular biology added the dimension of DNA and RNA, because for the	6 7 8 9 10 11 12	know it. He couldn't have known it. Nobody knew it at the time. And therefore you might say that when modern genetics came into being by the rediscovering of the work of Gregor Mendel, everything in Darwin's theory was at risk, could have been overturned if genetics turned out to contradict the essential elements of evolutionary theory, but it didn't contradict them, it confirmed them in great detail.
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	showed that inheritance is not really a blending and that these favorable characteristics can actually be preserved. So modern genetics, basically, we might say, came to the rescue of a potential problem in evolutionary theory. Things got better when molecular biology added the dimension of DNA and RNA, because for the first time we could understand how evolution could	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	know it. He couldn't have known it. Nobody knew it at the time. And therefore you might say that when modern genetics came into being by the rediscovering of the work of Gregor Mendel, everything in Darwin's theory was at risk, could have been overturned if genetics turned out to contradict the essential elements of evolutionary theory, but it didn't contradict them, it confirmed them in great detail. Q. Now, are you able to give us some examples
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	showed that inheritance is not really a blending and that these favorable characteristics can actually be preserved. So modern genetics, basically, we might say, came to the rescue of a potential problem in evolutionary theory. Things got better when molecular biology added the dimension of DNA and RNA, because for the first time we could understand how evolution could work right down to the level of the molecule. And in	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	know it. He couldn't have known it. Nobody knew it at the time. And therefore you might say that when modern genetics came into being by the rediscovering of the work of Gregor Mendel, everything in Darwin's theory was at risk, could have been overturned if genetics turned out to contradict the essential elements of evolutionary theory, but it didn't contradict them, it confirmed them in great detail. Q. Now, are you able to give us some examples of how modern genetics has applied to evolutionary
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	showed that inheritance is not really a blending and that these favorable characteristics can actually be preserved. So modern genetics, basically, we might say, came to the rescue of a potential problem in evolutionary theory. Things got better when molecular biology added the dimension of DNA and RNA, because for the first time we could understand how evolution could work right down to the level of the molecule. And in every respect, it provided a dramatic confirmation to	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	know it. He couldn't have known it. Nobody knew it at the time. And therefore you might say that when modern genetics came into being by the rediscovering of the work of Gregor Mendel, everything in Darwin's theory was at risk, could have been overturned if genetics turned out to contradict the essential elements of evolutionary theory, but it didn't contradict them, it confirmed them in great detail. Q. Now, are you able to give us some examples of how modern genetics has applied to evolutionary theory?
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	showed that inheritance is not really a blending and that these favorable characteristics can actually be preserved. So modern genetics, basically, we might say, came to the rescue of a potential problem in evolutionary theory. Things got better when molecular biology added the dimension of DNA and RNA, because for the first time we could understand how evolution could work right down to the level of the molecule. And in every respect, it provided a dramatic confirmation to that general framework.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 know it. He couldn't have known it. Nobody knew it at the time. And therefore you might say that when modern genetics came into being by the rediscovering of the work of Gregor Mendel, everything in Darwin's theory was at risk, could have been overturned if genetics turned out to contradict the essential elements of evolutionary theory, but it didn't contradict them, it confirmed them in great detail. Q. Now, are you able to give us some examples of how modern genetics has applied to evolutionary theory? A. Well, I can give you quite a few of
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	showed that inheritance is not really a blending and that these favorable characteristics can actually be preserved. So modern genetics, basically, we might say, came to the rescue of a potential problem in evolutionary theory. Things got better when molecular biology added the dimension of DNA and RNA, because for the first time we could understand how evolution could work right down to the level of the molecule. And in every respect, it provided a dramatic confirmation to that general framework. Q. I think maybe we should take a step back and	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 know it. He couldn't have known it. Nobody knew it at the time. And therefore you might say that when modern genetics came into being by the rediscovering of the work of Gregor Mendel, everything in Darwin's theory was at risk, could have been overturned if genetics turned out to contradict the essential elements of evolutionary theory, but it didn't contradict them, it confirmed them in great detail. Q. Now, are you able to give us some examples of how modern genetics has applied to evolutionary theory? A. Well, I can give you quite a few of examples. Would you like me to use a demonstrative
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	showed that inheritance is not really a blending and that these favorable characteristics can actually be preserved. So modern genetics, basically, we might say, came to the rescue of a potential problem in evolutionary theory. Things got better when molecular biology added the dimension of DNA and RNA, because for the first time we could understand how evolution could work right down to the level of the molecule. And in every respect, it provided a dramatic confirmation to that general framework. Q. I think maybe we should take a step back and maybe I can ask you to explain the whole concept of	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 know it. He couldn't have known it. Nobody knew it at the time. And therefore you might say that when modern genetics came into being by the rediscovering of the work of Gregor Mendel, everything in Darwin's theory was at risk, could have been overturned if genetics turned out to contradict the essential elements of evolutionary theory, but it didn't contradict them, it confirmed them in great detail. Q. Now, are you able to give us some examples of how modern genetics has applied to evolutionary theory? A. Well, I can give you quite a few of examples. Would you like me to use a demonstrative that would be useful to the Court?
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 showed that inheritance is not really a blending and that these favorable characteristics can actually be preserved. So modern genetics, basically, we might say, came to the rescue of a potential problem in evolutionary theory. Things got better when molecular biology added the dimension of DNA and RNA, because for the first time we could understand how evolution could work right down to the level of the molecule. And in every respect, it provided a dramatic confirmation to that general framework. Q. I think maybe we should take a step back and maybe I can ask you to explain the whole concept of natural selection. What are we talking about here? 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 know it. He couldn't have known it. Nobody knew it at the time. And therefore you might say that when modern genetics came into being by the rediscovering of the work of Gregor Mendel, everything in Darwin's theory was at risk, could have been overturned if genetics turned out to contradict the essential elements of evolutionary theory, but it didn't contradict them, it confirmed them in great detail. Q. Now, are you able to give us some examples of how modern genetics has applied to evolutionary theory? A. Well, I can give you quite a few of examples. Would you like me to use a demonstrative that would be useful to the Court? Q. And you have, at my request, prepared a
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 showed that inheritance is not really a blending and that these favorable characteristics can actually be preserved. So modern genetics, basically, we might say, came to the rescue of a potential problem in evolutionary theory. Things got better when molecular biology added the dimension of DNA and RNA, because for the first time we could understand how evolution could work right down to the level of the molecule. And in every respect, it provided a dramatic confirmation to that general framework. Q. I think maybe we should take a step back and maybe I can ask you to explain the whole concept of natural selection. What are we talking about here? A. Well, Darwin and other people were impressed 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 know it. He couldn't have known it. Nobody knew it at the time. And therefore you might say that when modern genetics came into being by the rediscovering of the work of Gregor Mendel, everything in Darwin's theory was at risk, could have been overturned if genetics turned out to contradict the essential elements of evolutionary theory, but it didn't contradict them, it confirmed them in great detail. Q. Now, are you able to give us some examples of how modern genetics has applied to evolutionary theory? A. Well, I can give you quite a few of examples. Would you like me to use a demonstrative that would be useful to the Court? Q. And you have, at my request, prepared a series of slides that will help you to explain this?
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 showed that inheritance is not really a blending and that these favorable characteristics can actually be preserved. So modern genetics, basically, we might say, came to the rescue of a potential problem in evolutionary theory. Things got better when molecular biology added the dimension of DNA and RNA, because for the first time we could understand how evolution could work right down to the level of the molecule. And in every respect, it provided a dramatic confirmation to that general framework. Q. I think maybe we should take a step back and maybe I can ask you to explain the whole concept of natural selection. What are we talking about here? A. Well, Darwin and other people were impressed at how much plant and animal breeders could influence 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 know it. He couldn't have known it. Nobody knew it at the time. And therefore you might say that when modern genetics came into being by the rediscovering of the work of Gregor Mendel, everything in Darwin's theory was at risk, could have been overturned if genetics turned out to contradict the essential elements of evolutionary theory, but it didn't contradict them, it confirmed them in great detail. Q. Now, are you able to give us some examples of how modern genetics has applied to evolutionary theory? A. Well, I can give you quite a few of examples. Would you like me to use a demonstrative that would be useful to the Court? Q. And you have, at my request, prepared a series of slides that will help you to explain this? A. Yes, I have, as a matter of fact. I thought
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 showed that inheritance is not really a blending and that these favorable characteristics can actually be preserved. So modern genetics, basically, we might say, came to the rescue of a potential problem in evolutionary theory. Things got better when molecular biology added the dimension of DNA and RNA, because for the first time we could understand how evolution could work right down to the level of the molecule. And in every respect, it provided a dramatic confirmation to that general framework. Q. I think maybe we should take a step back and maybe I can ask you to explain the whole concept of natural selection. What are we talking about here? A. Well, Darwin and other people were impressed at how much plant and animal breeders could influence the ultimate characteristics by selecting individuals 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 know it. He couldn't have known it. Nobody knew it at the time. And therefore you might say that when modern genetics came into being by the rediscovering of the work of Gregor Mendel, everything in Darwin's theory was at risk, could have been overturned if genetics turned out to contradict the essential elements of evolutionary theory, but it didn't contradict them, it confirmed them in great detail. Q. Now, are you able to give us some examples of how modern genetics has applied to evolutionary theory? A. Well, I can give you quite a few of examples. Would you like me to use a demonstrative that would be useful to the Court? Q. And you have, at my request, prepared a series of slides that will help you to explain this? A. Yes, I have, as a matter of fact. I thought that I would start illustrating this by looking at
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 showed that inheritance is not really a blending and that these favorable characteristics can actually be preserved. So modern genetics, basically, we might say, came to the rescue of a potential problem in evolutionary theory. Things got better when molecular biology added the dimension of DNA and RNA, because for the first time we could understand how evolution could work right down to the level of the molecule. And in every respect, it provided a dramatic confirmation to that general framework. Q. I think maybe we should take a step back and maybe I can ask you to explain the whole concept of natural selection. What are we talking about here? A. Well, Darwin and other people were impressed at how much plant and animal breeders could influence the ultimate characteristics by selecting individuals from a breeding population, let's say of horses or 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 know it. He couldn't have known it. Nobody knew it at the time. And therefore you might say that when modern genetics came into being by the rediscovering of the work of Gregor Mendel, everything in Darwin's theory was at risk, could have been overturned if genetics turned out to contradict the essential elements of evolutionary theory, but it didn't contradict them, it confirmed them in great detail. Q. Now, are you able to give us some examples of how modern genetics has applied to evolutionary theory? A. Well, I can give you quite a few of examples. Would you like me to use a demonstrative that would be useful to the Court? Q. And you have, at my request, prepared a series of slides that will help you to explain this? A. Yes, I have, as a matter of fact. I thought that I would start illustrating this by looking at hemoglobin. Hemoglobin is the protein that makes your
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 showed that inheritance is not really a blending and that these favorable characteristics can actually be preserved. So modern genetics, basically, we might say, came to the rescue of a potential problem in evolutionary theory. Things got better when molecular biology added the dimension of DNA and RNA, because for the first time we could understand how evolution could work right down to the level of the molecule. And in every respect, it provided a dramatic confirmation to that general framework. Q. I think maybe we should take a step back and maybe I can ask you to explain the whole concept of natural selection. What are we talking about here? A. Well, Darwin and other people were impressed at how much plant and animal breeders could influence the ultimate characteristics by selecting individuals 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 know it. He couldn't have known it. Nobody knew it at the time. And therefore you might say that when modern genetics came into being by the rediscovering of the work of Gregor Mendel, everything in Darwin's theory was at risk, could have been overturned if genetics turned out to contradict the essential elements of evolutionary theory, but it didn't contradict them, it confirmed them in great detail. Q. Now, are you able to give us some examples of how modern genetics has applied to evolutionary theory? A. Well, I can give you quite a few of examples. Would you like me to use a demonstrative that would be useful to the Court? Q. And you have, at my request, prepared a series of slides that will help you to explain this? A. Yes, I have, as a matter of fact. I thought that I would start illustrating this by looking at

20 (Pages 74 to 77)

	Page 78		Page 80
1	And in the upper right-hand corner of the	1	molecule that copies genes, can't bind, and it never
2	slide, there is a molecular diagram of hemoglobin.	2	gets expressed.
3	It's made up of four parts. Those parts are called	3	But even if it did get expressed, it has
4	polypeptides, but we can think of them essentially as	4	five other errors that would keep this, the RNA copy
5	four subunits. It has two copies of a part called	5	of this gene, from being translated. It's missing the
6	alpha-globin and two copies of a part called	6	start signal. It's got stop codons that would cause
7	beta-globin.	7	the synthetic apparatus to grind to a halt. It's just
8	Now, what modern molecular biology has	8	a mess.
9	enabled us to do is to look at exactly where the	9	Now, the reason that this is important in
10	instructions are that specify these. And you'll	10	evolution is actually very simple, and that is, these
11	notice that the beta-globin excuse me, the	11	errors appear in a gene, they have no functional
12	alpha-globin instructions are specified on Chromosome	12	purpose. And you might ask yourself, what would I do,
13	Number 16 and the beta-globin instructions are	13	what would you do if we were to find another organism
14	specified on Chromosome Number 11.	14	that didn't just have similar genes but also had a
15	And as our genome does for many genes, we	15	pseudogene in the same spot and had the same set of
16	have multiple copies of these, so we have backups.	16	errors?
17	We've got extra copies of the alpha-globin genes and	17	There's no reason why evolution would
18	extra copies of the beta-globin genes, and they have	18	produce a duplicate set of mistakes in two copies of
19	very interesting physiological functions, these	19	things. It must mean that these two organisms are
20	multiple copies, which are not relevant right now and	20	descended with modification from another organism that
21	therefore we won't get into.	21	had the same set of mistakes.
22	But there's something very interesting about	22	And if you go on to the next slide, what I'd
23	these, and it enables us to test evolution right down	23	like to show you are three organisms, the gorilla, the
24	to the level of the molecule. And I want to point	24	chimpanzee, and the human being that share the exact
25	that out by looking at the beta-globin genes on	25	same set of molecular mistakes.
	Page 79		Page 81
1	Chromosome Number 11.	1	Now, why is this significant? One of the
2	If you could advance the slide, please.	2	core principles of evolution is common descent. One
3	I've zeroed in on the six copies of the beta-globin	3	could always argue that because the three species that
4	gene sequence. Each of these copies is a set of	4	I've depicted on this slide are all African species,
5	instructions for how you build this polypeptide. Five	5	that's where they all come from, they're all primates
6	of them work, but one of them doesn't. It's given the	6	and they all probably started out living in similar
7	Greek letters psi, beta, and then the number one. And	7	environments, that the functional parts of this gene
8	the psi-beta-1 sequence isn't a gene. It doesn't	8	locus, they might work the same. But you cannot argue
9	work. It's a pseudogene, and a pseudogene is	9	that the mistakes should match.
10	recognized as a gene because it's so similar to the	10	And the fact that all three of these species
11	other five in its DNA sequence, but it has some	11	have matching mistakes leads us to just one
12	mistakes. It's broken, and it has a series of	12	conclusion, and that's the same conclusion that
13	molecular errors that render the gene non-functional.	13	Charles Darwin predicted almost a century and a half
14	Now, I'd like to show you exactly what those	14	ago, and that is that these three species share a
15	molecular errors are in the next slide. This is a	15	common ancestor. Matching mistakes are evidence of
16	blow-up of the pseudogene. These are the portions	16	common ancestry.
17	that actually do the coding, if it was coded in red	17	Q. And are there other animals that share the
18	here. And you'll notice that there are six distinct	18	same mistakes?
19	mistakes in this gene.	19	A. Well, we actually don't know, because there
20	Now, I don't know if I really want to try	20	are two great apes in which we're waiting on the
. 0 1	the patience of the Court in terms of going into the	21	genome sequence. Those are the orangutan and the
21		22	Bonobo, pygmy chimpanzee. And if I had to make a
22	details of molecular biology, but in a very simple		
22 23	way, the altered initiator means that the signal that	23	friendly bet, I'd bet that they do.
22 23 24			

21 (Pages 78 to 81)

	Page 82		Page 84
1	mistakes are unique to the lineage that shows common	1	chromosomes, what we should find is in that human
2	ancestry of us and these other organisms.	2	chromosome, we should find those telomere sequences
3	Q. Could you give us another example?	3	which belong at the ends, but we should find them in
4	A. Sure, I'm very happy to. The next slide,	4	the middle. Sort of like the seam at which you've
5	this is another test of the evolutionary hypothesis of	5	glued two things together, it should still be there.
6	common ancestry.	6	And we should also find that there are two
7	We have, as I'm sure most people know, 46	7	centromeres, one of which has, perhaps, been
8	chromosomes in our human cells. That means we have 23	8	inactivated in order to make it convenient to separate
9	pairs of chromosomes because you get 23 from mom and	9	this when a cell divides. That's a prediction. And
10	you get 23 from dad, so we've all got 46 total. We've	10	if we can't find it in our genome, then evolution is
11	got 23 pairs.	11	in trouble.
12	Now, the curious thing about the great apes	12	Next slide. Well, lo and behold, the answer
13	is they have more. They have, as you can see from the	13	is in Chromosome Number 2. This is a paper that
14	slide, 48 chromosomes, which means they have 24 pairs.	14	this is a facsimile of a paper that was published in
15	Now, what that means, Mr. Walczak, is that you and I,	15	the British journal Nature in 2004. It's a
16	in a sense, are missing a chromosome, we're missing a	16	multi-authored paper. The first author is Hillier,
17	pair of chromosomes. And the question is, if	17	and other authors are listed as et al. And it's
18	evolution is right about this common ancestry idea,	18	entitled, The Generation and Annotation of the DNA
19	• •		,
20	where did the chromosome go?	19 20	Sequences of Human Chromosomes 2 and 4. And what this paper shows very clearly is
	Now, there's no possibility that that common	20	that all of the marks of the fusion of those
21	ancestry which would have had 48 chromosomes because	22	
22	the other three species have 48, there's no		chromosomes predicted by common descent and evolution,
23	possibility the chromosome could have just got lost or	23	all those marks are present on human Chromosome Number
24	thrown away. Chromosome has so much genetic	24 25	2. Would you advance the clide And Last this
25	information on it that the loss of a whole chromosome	25	Would you advance the slide. And I put this
- 1	Page 83	1	Page 85
1	would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis.	1	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We
2	would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable	2	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of
2 3	would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome	2 3	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated
2 3 4	would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome we've got to be able to find a human chromosome that	2 3 4	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated centromere and we should have another one that still
2 3 4 5	would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome we've got to be able to find a human chromosome that actually shows the point at which two of these common	2 3 4 5	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated centromere and we should have another one that still works.
2 3 4 5 6	would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome we've got to be able to find a human chromosome that actually shows the point at which two of these common ancestors were pasted together. We ought to be able	2 3 4 5 6	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated centromere and we should have another one that still works. And you'll note this is some scientific
2 3 4 5 6 7	would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome we've got to be able to find a human chromosome that actually shows the point at which two of these common ancestors were pasted together. We ought to be able to find a piece of Scotch tape holding together two	2 3 4 5 6 7	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated centromere and we should have another one that still works. And you'll note this is some scientific jargon from the paper, but I will read part of it.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome we've got to be able to find a human chromosome that actually shows the point at which two of these common ancestors were pasted together. We ought to be able to find a piece of Scotch tape holding together two chromosomes so that our 24 pairs one of them was	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated centromere and we should have another one that still works. And you'll note this is some scientific jargon from the paper, but I will read part of it. Quote, Chromosome 2 is unique to the human lineage of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome we've got to be able to find a human chromosome that actually shows the point at which two of these common ancestors were pasted together. We ought to be able to find a piece of Scotch tape holding together two chromosomes so that our 24 pairs one of them was pasted together to form just 23. And if we can't find	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated centromere and we should have another one that still works. And you'll note this is some scientific jargon from the paper, but I will read part of it. Quote, Chromosome 2 is unique to the human lineage of evolution having emerged as a result of head-to-head
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome we've got to be able to find a human chromosome that actually shows the point at which two of these common ancestors were pasted together. We ought to be able to find a piece of Scotch tape holding together two chromosomes so that our 24 pairs one of them was pasted together to form just 23. And if we can't find that, then the hypothesis of common ancestry is wrong	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated centromere and we should have another one that still works. And you'll note this is some scientific jargon from the paper, but I will read part of it. Quote, Chromosome 2 is unique to the human lineage of evolution having emerged as a result of head-to-head fusion of two acrocentric chromosomes that remain
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome we've got to be able to find a human chromosome that actually shows the point at which two of these common ancestors were pasted together. We ought to be able to find a piece of Scotch tape holding together two chromosomes so that our 24 pairs one of them was pasted together to form just 23. And if we can't find that, then the hypothesis of common ancestry is wrong and evolution is mistaken.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated centromere and we should have another one that still works. And you'll note this is some scientific jargon from the paper, but I will read part of it. Quote, Chromosome 2 is unique to the human lineage of evolution having emerged as a result of head-to-head fusion of two acrocentric chromosomes that remain separate in other primates. The precise fusion site
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome we've got to be able to find a human chromosome that actually shows the point at which two of these common ancestors were pasted together. We ought to be able to find a piece of Scotch tape holding together two chromosomes so that our 24 pairs one of them was pasted together to form just 23. And if we can't find that, then the hypothesis of common ancestry is wrong and evolution is mistaken. Go to the next slide. Now, the prediction 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated centromere and we should have another one that still works. And you'll note this is some scientific jargon from the paper, but I will read part of it. Quote, Chromosome 2 is unique to the human lineage of evolution having emerged as a result of head-to-head fusion of two acrocentric chromosomes that remain separate in other primates. The precise fusion site has been located, the reference then says exactly
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome we've got to be able to find a human chromosome that actually shows the point at which two of these common ancestors were pasted together. We ought to be able to find a piece of Scotch tape holding together two chromosomes so that our 24 pairs one of them was pasted together to form just 23. And if we can't find that, then the hypothesis of common ancestry is wrong and evolution is mistaken. Go to the next slide. Now, the prediction is even better than that. And the reason for that is 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated centromere and we should have another one that still works. And you'll note this is some scientific jargon from the paper, but I will read part of it. Quote, Chromosome 2 is unique to the human lineage of evolution having emerged as a result of head-to-head fusion of two acrocentric chromosomes that remain separate in other primates. The precise fusion site has been located, the reference then says exactly there, where our analysis confirmed the presence of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome we've got to be able to find a human chromosome that actually shows the point at which two of these common ancestors were pasted together. We ought to be able to find a piece of Scotch tape holding together two chromosomes so that our 24 pairs one of them was pasted together to form just 23. And if we can't find that, then the hypothesis of common ancestry is wrong and evolution is mistaken. Go to the next slide. Now, the prediction is even better than that. And the reason for that is chromosomes themselves have little genetic markers in 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated centromere and we should have another one that still works. And you'll note this is some scientific jargon from the paper, but I will read part of it. Quote, Chromosome 2 is unique to the human lineage of evolution having emerged as a result of head-to-head fusion of two acrocentric chromosomes that remain separate in other primates. The precise fusion site has been located, the reference then says exactly there, where our analysis confirmed the presence of multiple telomere, subtelomeric duplications. So
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome we've got to be able to find a human chromosome that actually shows the point at which two of these common ancestors were pasted together. We ought to be able to find a piece of Scotch tape holding together two chromosomes so that our 24 pairs one of them was pasted together to form just 23. And if we can't find that, then the hypothesis of common ancestry is wrong and evolution is mistaken. Go to the next slide. Now, the prediction is even better than that. And the reason for that is chromosomes themselves have little genetic markers in their middles and on their ends. They have DNA 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated centromere and we should have another one that still works. And you'll note this is some scientific jargon from the paper, but I will read part of it. Quote, Chromosome 2 is unique to the human lineage of evolution having emerged as a result of head-to-head fusion of two acrocentric chromosomes that remain separate in other primates. The precise fusion site has been located, the reference then says exactly there, where our analysis confirmed the presence of multiple telomere, subtelomeric duplications. So those are right there.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome we've got to be able to find a human chromosome that actually shows the point at which two of these common ancestors were pasted together. We ought to be able to find a piece of Scotch tape holding together two chromosomes so that our 24 pairs one of them was pasted together to form just 23. And if we can't find that, then the hypothesis of common ancestry is wrong and evolution is mistaken. Go to the next slide. Now, the prediction is even better than that. And the reason for that is chromosomes themselves have little genetic markers in their middles and on their ends. They have DNA sequences, which I've highlighted in here, called 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated centromere and we should have another one that still works. And you'll note this is some scientific jargon from the paper, but I will read part of it. Quote, Chromosome 2 is unique to the human lineage of evolution having emerged as a result of head-to-head fusion of two acrocentric chromosomes that remain separate in other primates. The precise fusion site has been located, the reference then says exactly there, where our analysis confirmed the presence of multiple telomere, subtelomeric duplications. So those are right there. And then, secondly, during the formation of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome we've got to be able to find a human chromosome that actually shows the point at which two of these common ancestors were pasted together. We ought to be able to find a piece of Scotch tape holding together two chromosomes so that our 24 pairs one of them was pasted together to form just 23. And if we can't find that, then the hypothesis of common ancestry is wrong and evolution is mistaken. Go to the next slide. Now, the prediction is even better than that. And the reason for that is chromosomes themselves have little genetic markers in their middles and on their ends. They have DNA sequences, which I've highlighted in here, called telomeres that exist on the edges of the chromosomes. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated centromere and we should have another one that still works. And you'll note this is some scientific jargon from the paper, but I will read part of it. Quote, Chromosome 2 is unique to the human lineage of evolution having emerged as a result of head-to-head fusion of two acrocentric chromosomes that remain separate in other primates. The precise fusion site has been located, the reference then says exactly there, where our analysis confirmed the presence of multiple telomere, subtelomeric duplications. So those are right there. And then, secondly, during the formation of human chromosome 2, one of the two centromeres became
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome we've got to be able to find a human chromosome that actually shows the point at which two of these common ancestors were pasted together. We ought to be able to find a piece of Scotch tape holding together two chromosomes so that our 24 pairs one of them was pasted together to form just 23. And if we can't find that, then the hypothesis of common ancestry is wrong and evolution is mistaken. Go to the next slide. Now, the prediction is even better than that. And the reason for that is chromosomes themselves have little genetic markers in their middles and on their ends. They have DNA sequences, which I've highlighted in here, called telomeres that exist on the edges of the chromosomes. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated centromere and we should have another one that still works. And you'll note this is some scientific jargon from the paper, but I will read part of it. Quote, Chromosome 2 is unique to the human lineage of evolution having emerged as a result of head-to-head fusion of two acrocentric chromosomes that remain separate in other primates. The precise fusion site has been located, the reference then says exactly there, where our analysis confirmed the presence of multiple telomere, subtelomeric duplications. So those are right there. And then, secondly, during the formation of human chromosome 2, one of the two centromeres became inactivated, and the exact point of that inactivation
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome we've got to be able to find a human chromosome that actually shows the point at which two of these common ancestors were pasted together. We ought to be able to find a piece of Scotch tape holding together two chromosomes so that our 24 pairs one of them was pasted together to form just 23. And if we can't find that, then the hypothesis of common ancestry is wrong and evolution is mistaken. Go to the next slide. Now, the prediction is even better than that. And the reason for that is chromosomes themselves have little genetic markers in their middles and on their ends. They have DNA sequences, which I've highlighted in here, called telomeres that exist on the edges of the chromosomes. Then they have special DNA sequences at the center called centromeres, which I've highlighted in 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated centromere and we should have another one that still works. And you'll note this is some scientific jargon from the paper, but I will read part of it. Quote, Chromosome 2 is unique to the human lineage of evolution having emerged as a result of head-to-head fusion of two acrocentric chromosomes that remain separate in other primates. The precise fusion site has been located, the reference then says exactly there, where our analysis confirmed the presence of multiple telomere, subtelomeric duplications. So those are right there. And then, secondly, during the formation of human chromosome 2, one of the two centromeres became inactivated, and the exact point of that inactivation is pointed out, and the chromosome that is inactivated
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome we've got to be able to find a human chromosome that actually shows the point at which two of these common ancestors were pasted together. We ought to be able to find a piece of Scotch tape holding together two chromosomes so that our 24 pairs one of them was pasted together to form just 23. And if we can't find that, then the hypothesis of common ancestry is wrong and evolution is mistaken. Go to the next slide. Now, the prediction is even better than that. And the reason for that is chromosomes themselves have little genetic markers in their middles and on their ends. They have DNA sequences, which I've highlighted in here, called telomeres that exist on the edges of the chromosomes. Then they have special DNA sequences at the center called centromeres, which I've highlighted in 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated centromere and we should have another one that still works. And you'll note this is some scientific jargon from the paper, but I will read part of it. Quote, Chromosome 2 is unique to the human lineage of evolution having emerged as a result of head-to-head fusion of two acrocentric chromosomes that remain separate in other primates. The precise fusion site has been located, the reference then says exactly there, where our analysis confirmed the presence of multiple telomere, subtelomeric duplications. So those are right there. And then, secondly, during the formation of human chromosome 2, one of the two centromeres became inactivated, and the exact point of that inactivation is pointed out, and the chromosome that is inactivated in us excuse me, the centromere that is inactivated
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome we've got to be able to find a human chromosome that actually shows the point at which two of these common ancestors were pasted together. We ought to be able to find a piece of Scotch tape holding together two chromosomes so that our 24 pairs one of them was pasted together to form just 23. And if we can't find that, then the hypothesis of common ancestry is wrong and evolution is mistaken. Go to the next slide. Now, the prediction is even better than that. And the reason for that is chromosomes themselves have little genetic markers in their middles and on their ends. They have DNA sequences, which I've highlighted in here, called telomeres that exist on the edges of the chromosomes. Then they have special DNA sequences at the center called centromeres, which I've highlighted in red. Centromeres are really important because that's where the chromosomes are separated when a cell	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated centromere and we should have another one that still works. And you'll note this is some scientific jargon from the paper, but I will read part of it. Quote, Chromosome 2 is unique to the human lineage of evolution having emerged as a result of head-to-head fusion of two acrocentric chromosomes that remain separate in other primates. The precise fusion site has been located, the reference then says exactly there, where our analysis confirmed the presence of multiple telomere, subtelomeric duplications. So those are right there. And then, secondly, during the formation of human chromosome 2, one of the two centromeres became inactivated, and the exact point of that inactivated in us excuse me, the centromere that is inactivated in us turns out to correspond to primate Chromosome
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome we've got to be able to find a human chromosome that actually shows the point at which two of these common ancestors were pasted together. We ought to be able to find a piece of Scotch tape holding together two chromosomes so that our 24 pairs one of them was pasted together to form just 23. And if we can't find that, then the hypothesis of common ancestry is wrong and evolution is mistaken. Go to the next slide. Now, the prediction is even better than that. And the reason for that is chromosomes themselves have little genetic markers in their middles and on their ends. They have DNA sequences, which I've highlighted in here, called telomeres that exist on the edges of the chromosomes. Then they have special DNA sequences at the center called centromeres, which I've highlighted in red. Centromeres are really important because that's where the chromosomes are separated when a cell divides. If you don't have a centromere, you're in	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated centromere and we should have another one that still works. And you'll note this is some scientific jargon from the paper, but I will read part of it. Quote, Chromosome 2 is unique to the human lineage of evolution having emerged as a result of head-to-head fusion of two acrocentric chromosomes that remain separate in other primates. The precise fusion site has been located, the reference then says exactly there, where our analysis confirmed the presence of multiple telomere, subtelomeric duplications. So those are right there. And then, secondly, during the formation of human chromosome 2, one of the two centromeres became inactivated, and the exact point of that inactivation is pointed out, and the chromosome that is inactivated in us excuse me, the centromere that is inactivated in us turns out to correspond to primate Chromosome Number 13.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome we've got to be able to find a human chromosome that actually shows the point at which two of these common ancestors were pasted together. We ought to be able to find a piece of Scotch tape holding together two chromosomes so that our 24 pairs one of them was pasted together to form just 23. And if we can't find that, then the hypothesis of common ancestry is wrong and evolution is mistaken. Go to the next slide. Now, the prediction is even better than that. And the reason for that is chromosomes themselves have little genetic markers in their middles and on their ends. They have DNA sequences, which I've highlighted in here, called telomeres that exist on the edges of the chromosomes. Then they have special DNA sequences at the center called centromeres, which I've highlighted in red. Centromeres are really important because that's where the chromosomes are separated when a cell divides. If you don't have a centromere, you're in really big trouble.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated centromere and we should have another one that still works. And you'll note this is some scientific jargon from the paper, but I will read part of it. Quote, Chromosome 2 is unique to the human lineage of evolution having emerged as a result of head-to-head fusion of two acrocentric chromosomes that remain separate in other primates. The precise fusion site has been located, the reference then says exactly there, where our analysis confirmed the presence of multiple telomere, subtelomeric duplications. So those are right there. And then, secondly, during the formation of human chromosome 2, one of the two centromeres became inactivated, and the exact point of that inactivated in us excuse me, the centromere that is inactivated in us turns out to correspond to primate Chromosome Number 13. So the case is closed in a most beautiful
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	would probably be fatal. So that's not a hypothesis. Therefore, evolution makes a testable prediction, and that is, somewhere in the human genome we've got to be able to find a human chromosome that actually shows the point at which two of these common ancestors were pasted together. We ought to be able to find a piece of Scotch tape holding together two chromosomes so that our 24 pairs one of them was pasted together to form just 23. And if we can't find that, then the hypothesis of common ancestry is wrong and evolution is mistaken. Go to the next slide. Now, the prediction is even better than that. And the reason for that is chromosomes themselves have little genetic markers in their middles and on their ends. They have DNA sequences, which I've highlighted in here, called telomeres that exist on the edges of the chromosomes. Then they have special DNA sequences at the center called centromeres, which I've highlighted in red. Centromeres are really important because that's where the chromosomes are separated when a cell divides. If you don't have a centromere, you're in	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	up to remind the Court of what that prediction is. We should find telomeres at the fusion point of one of our chromosomes, we should have an inactivated centromere and we should have another one that still works. And you'll note this is some scientific jargon from the paper, but I will read part of it. Quote, Chromosome 2 is unique to the human lineage of evolution having emerged as a result of head-to-head fusion of two acrocentric chromosomes that remain separate in other primates. The precise fusion site has been located, the reference then says exactly there, where our analysis confirmed the presence of multiple telomere, subtelomeric duplications. So those are right there. And then, secondly, during the formation of human chromosome 2, one of the two centromeres became inactivated, and the exact point of that inactivation is pointed out, and the chromosome that is inactivated in us excuse me, the centromere that is inactivated in us turns out to correspond to primate Chromosome Number 13.

22 (Pages 82 to 85)

	Page 86		Page 88
1	that you see here in terms of tying everything	1	just random chance. And natural selection is the most
2	together, that our chromosome formed by the fusion	2	unchance-like part of evolutionary theory. So stating
3	from our common ancestor is Chromosome Number 2.	3	that you can't explain something by chance is not
4	Evolution has made a testable prediction and has	4	equivalent to saying you can't explain it by
5	passed.	5	evolution.
6	Q. So what you're testifying here is that	6	Q. Now, is there research ongoing in this area,
7	modern genetics and molecular biology actually support	7	molecular biology and genetics?
8	evolutionary theory?	8	A. Oh, absolutely. In fact, it's moving so
9	A. They support it in great detail. And the	9	fast that it's difficult to keep up with it.
10	closer that we can get to looking at the details of	10	Q. And, in fact, is there a very recent
11	the human genome, the more powerful the evidence has	11	publication, peer-reviewed publication, that bears on
12	become.	12	this issue of common descent?
13	Q. I'd like you to direct your attention to	13	A. Well, the answer to that is, there's more
14	Plaintiffs' Exhibit 127. Do you recognize this	14	than one. And the one that comes to my mind right
15	document?	15	away is an issue earlier this month of the scientific
16	A. Yes, I have seen it before. I believe it's	16	journal Nature, which might be the most prestigious
17	a newsletter produced by the Dover Area School	17	scientific journal in the world, which focused on
18	District.	18	seven or eight papers describing the complete genome
19	Q. And, Matt, if you could highlight. I've	19	analysis of the genome of the chimpanzee.
20	highlighted a passage from the second page of the	20	Q. And if I could direct your attention to
21	newsletter, and I would like you to read what has been	21	what's been marked as Plaintiffs' Exhibit 643, is this
22	highlighted.	22	the cover of the publication to which you refer?
23	A. Sure. Quote, In simple terms, on a	23	A. Yes, that is the cover of the September 1st,
24	molecular level, scientists have discovered a	24	2005 issue of the scientific journal Nature. And you
25	purposeful arrangement of parts which cannot be	25	can see that the cover story is the chimpanzee genome.
	Page 87		Page 89
1	explained by Darwin's theory. In fact, since the	1	Q. Matt, if you could turn to I believe it's
2	1950s, advances in molecular biology and chemistry	2	Page 69. Is this the article to which you are
3	have shown us that living cells, the fundamental units		referring?
4	of life processes, cannot be explained by chance.	4	A. Well, it's one of about seven or eight
5	Q. Is that a true statement?	5	articles on the genome and its implications to which I
6	A. I think neither of those two sentences is a	6	refer. But this is the prime article that presents
7	true statement. Would you like me to explain why?	7	the chimpanzee sequence and points out some of the
8	Q. Please.	8	highlights of the sequence. So if one article in this
9	A. Okay. The first point is the purposeful	9	large journal was said to be the cover story, the key
10	arrangement of parts. Science doesn't really deal	10	article, this is it.
11	with questions of purpose, value, and meaning. So to	11	Q. And why is this important?
12	say that science has discovered a purposeful	12	A. It's important because it introduces an
10	arrangement of parts puts science on the other side of	13	enormous data set, the chimpanzee genome, that we
13	arrangement of parts puts science on the other side of		
13	this divide of empirical knowledge where it doesn't	14	simply didn't have before. And the title of the
14 15	this divide of empirical knowledge where it doesn't belong, so that certainly is not true.	14 15	simply didn't have before. And the title of the article I think actually tells you what you're going
14	this divide of empirical knowledge where it doesn't		
14 15	this divide of empirical knowledge where it doesn't belong, so that certainly is not true.	15	article I think actually tells you what you're going
14 15 16	this divide of empirical knowledge where it doesn't belong, so that certainly is not true. As I've just mentioned to you, the	15 16 17 18	article I think actually tells you what you're going to find in here. Initial sequence, because we change these things as we get better data, initial sequence of the
14 15 16 17 18 19	this divide of empirical knowledge where it doesn't belong, so that certainly is not true. As I've just mentioned to you, the arrangement of chromosomes in our genome, the existence of molecular errors, actually fits evolutionary theory remarkably well, so that part of	15 16 17 18 19	article I think actually tells you what you're going to find in here. Initial sequence, because we change these things as we get better data, initial sequence of the chimpanzee genome and in comparison with the human
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	this divide of empirical knowledge where it doesn't belong, so that certainly is not true. As I've just mentioned to you, the arrangement of chromosomes in our genome, the existence of molecular errors, actually fits evolutionary theory remarkably well, so that part of the sentence doesn't hold up, either.	15 16 17 18 19 20	article I think actually tells you what you're going to find in here. Initial sequence, because we change these things as we get better data, initial sequence of the chimpanzee genome and in comparison with the human genome. These organisms, as the earlier
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	this divide of empirical knowledge where it doesn't belong, so that certainly is not true. As I've just mentioned to you, the arrangement of chromosomes in our genome, the existence of molecular errors, actually fits evolutionary theory remarkably well, so that part of the sentence doesn't hold up, either. And then the second sentence, to any	15 16 17 18 19 20 21	article I think actually tells you what you're going to find in here. Initial sequence, because we change these things as we get better data, initial sequence of the chimpanzee genome and in comparison with the human genome. These organisms, as the earlier demonstratives that I presented to the Court show,
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	this divide of empirical knowledge where it doesn't belong, so that certainly is not true. As I've just mentioned to you, the arrangement of chromosomes in our genome, the existence of molecular errors, actually fits evolutionary theory remarkably well, so that part of the sentence doesn't hold up, either. And then the second sentence, to any scientist who is extremely curious, it says, The	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	article I think actually tells you what you're going to find in here. Initial sequence, because we change these things as we get better data, initial sequence of the chimpanzee genome and in comparison with the human genome. These organisms, as the earlier demonstratives that I presented to the Court show, clearly show a common ancestry with us, but as any
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	this divide of empirical knowledge where it doesn't belong, so that certainly is not true. As I've just mentioned to you, the arrangement of chromosomes in our genome, the existence of molecular errors, actually fits evolutionary theory remarkably well, so that part of the sentence doesn't hold up, either. And then the second sentence, to any scientist who is extremely curious, it says, The fundamental units of life processes cannot be	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	article I think actually tells you what you're going to find in here. Initial sequence, because we change these things as we get better data, initial sequence of the chimpanzee genome and in comparison with the human genome. These organisms, as the earlier demonstratives that I presented to the Court show, clearly show a common ancestry with us, but as any observation will tell you, they're not like us. So
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	this divide of empirical knowledge where it doesn't belong, so that certainly is not true. As I've just mentioned to you, the arrangement of chromosomes in our genome, the existence of molecular errors, actually fits evolutionary theory remarkably well, so that part of the sentence doesn't hold up, either. And then the second sentence, to any scientist who is extremely curious, it says, The	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	article I think actually tells you what you're going to find in here. Initial sequence, because we change these things as we get better data, initial sequence of the chimpanzee genome and in comparison with the human genome. These organisms, as the earlier demonstratives that I presented to the Court show, clearly show a common ancestry with us, but as any

23 (Pages 86 to 89)

	Page 90		Page 92
1		1	
1	and exciting problem in biology.		together in an explanatory framework, and what a
2	Q. Matt, could you highlight the first	2	theory is is just such a mechanism.
3	sentence. This is the first sentence of the article.	3	So evolutionary theory takes the sorts of
4	Could I ask you to read this, Dr. Miller?	4	facts that I have pointed out in the last few slides
5	A. Of course. And this is the introductory	5	that the Court has looked at and ties them into a
6	sentence to the article, and it reads, quote, More	6	coherent whole by common explanation, for example, by
7	than a century ago Darwin and Huxley posited that	7	the hypothesis of common descent.
8	humans share recent common ancestors with the African		Q. So the term "theory" has a particular
9	great apes. Modern molecular studies have	9	meaning within science distinct from everyday usage?
10	spectacularly confirmed this prediction and have	10	A. Absolutely. And when we're out on the
11	refined the relationships showing that the common	11	street and we say, I have a theory on what the best
12	chimpanzee, Pan troglodytes, and Bonobo, Pan paniscus	12	way to drive to Pittsburgh is given the traffic or I
13	or pygmy chimpanzee, are our closest living	13	have a theory on whether or not it's going to rain
14	evolutionary relatives.	14	this afternoon, we mean, in ordinary conversation, a
15	Q. It says "spectacularly confirmed." Is that	15	hunch, speculation, a guess.
16	something you routinely find in scientific journals?	16	When we say "theory" in science, we mean a
17	A. I think you could read the journal Nature	17	broad, overarching, explanatory explanation that's
18	for several years and not see another use of the word	18	very strongly supported by fact and by factual
19	"spectacular." It tells you that the authors of this	19	evidence and that ties all of this together in an
20	paper are really excited about this data. And, to be	20	explanatory framework that helps us make testable
21	perfectly honest, the entire scientific community was	21	predictions and testable hypotheses. And if it
22	excited by the chance to compare this data with our	22	doesn't do that, it's not a scientific theory.
23	own genome, and that warrants the use of the word	23	Q. And is your understanding of theory and
24	"spectacular."	24	fact, as those terms are used in science, reflected by
25	Q. Dr. Miller, isn't evolution just a theory?	25	the scientific community?
	Page 91		Page 93
1	A. Evolution is just a theory, in the same way	1	A. Oh, I think it's fair to say that the
2	that the atomic theory of matter is just a theory, the	2	understanding that I've expressed here in the Court
3	Copernican theory of the solar system is just a	3	today is exactly the understanding possessed by the
4	theory, or the germ theory of disease is just a	4	members of the scientific community elsewhere.
5	theory. But theories, as I emphasized earlier, are	5	Q. I'd like to direct your attention to
6	not hunches, they're not unproven speculation.	6	Plaintiffs' Exhibit 649. And this is, again, the
7	Theories are systems of explanations which are	7	National Academy of Sciences publication?
8	strongly supported by factual observations and which	8	A. Yes, sir, it is.
9	explain whole sets of facts and experimental results.	9	Q. And if you could turn to Page 5. And, Matt,
10	Q. And how do you distinguish, say, a theory	10	if you could pull up the highlighted passage.
11	from a fact?	11	Dr. Miller, could you read the highlighted text,
12	A. A fact is a repeatable, verifiable	12	please, from Page 5 of this publication?
13	observation or a result. So, for example, in the	13	A. Be glad to. Quote, Ironically, facts in
14	earlier demonstratives I showed, it is a fact that	14	science often are more susceptible to change than
15	there is an altered initiator sequence on the	15	theories, which is one reason why the word "fact" is
16	beta-globin pseudogene. It's also a fact that there	16	not used very much in science, unquote.
17	are five working copies of this gene on Chromosome	17	Q. So is evolution a theory or a fact?
18	Number 11. All of these are facts. We can test them,		A. In English, we often use the word
19	we can verify them, we can put them together.	19	"evolution" to refer to two different things. We
20	But facts by themselves don't tell us a	20	often use the word "evolution" to refer to the fact
21	whole lot. A very famous biologist once said that	21	that life has changed over time. And in that respect,
22	without theories to tie them together, biology is just	22	evolution is as much of a fact as anything else we
23	stamp collecting. And what they meant by that was	23	know about the natural history of this planet.
24	that the production of isolated individual facts is	24	However, the use of "evolution" as a theory
25	unimportant unless you can tie all those facts	25	is basically used to describe the mechanisms by which
-	r	-	

24 (Pages 90 to 93)

Direct/Walczak - Dr. Miller

	Page 94		Page 96
1		1	
1	those changes took place. And in that respect,	1	A. Sure, I'd be glad to. Quote, The concept of
2	evolution is, indeed, a theory because it is a	2	biological evolution is one of the most important
3	powerful, useful, and predictive explanation of a	3	ideas ever generated by the application of scientific
4	whole range of scientific facts.	4	methods to the natural world. The evolution of all
5	Q. Is evolutionary theory, including natural	5	the organisms that live on earth today from ancestors
6	selection and descent with modification from a common	6	that lived in the past is at the core of genetics,
7	ancestor, generally accepted by the scientific	7	biochemistry, neurobiology, physiology, ecology, and
8	community?	8	other biological disciplines. It helps to explain the
9	A. It is overwhelmingly accepted by the	9	emergence of new infectious diseases, the development
10	scientific community.	10	of antibiotic resistance in bacteria, the agricultural
11	Q. I'd like to direct your attention, staying	11	relationships among wild and domestic plants and
12	on the same publication from the National Academy of	12	animals, the composition of the earth's atmosphere,
13	Sciences, if we could turn to Page 16. Now, I believe	13	the molecular machinery of the cell, the similarities
14	you testified earlier that the National Academy of	14	between human beings and other primates, and countless
15	Sciences is probably the most prestigious scientific	15	other features of the biological and physical world.
16	association in the country?	16	As the great geneticist and evolutionist Theodosius
17	A. I think it's probably the most prestigious	17	Dobzhansky wrote in 1973, quote, Nothing in biology
18	scientific association in the world.	18	makes sense except in light of evolution, unquote.
19	Q. And have they taken a position on whether	19	Q. Do you agree with that, Dr. Miller?
20	evolution is accepted?	20	A. I agree with that wholeheartedly.
21	A. Yes, they have.	21	Q. You testified earlier that the American
22	Q. Matt, could you please highlight.	22	Association for the Advancement of Sciences is the
23	Dr. Miller, I'd like you to read the highlighted	23	largest association of scientists in this country. Do
24	passage from Page 16, please.	24	you know whether they have taken a position on whether
25	A. Sure. Quote, The concept of evolution	25	evolution is accepted in science?
	Page 95		Page 97
1	through random genetic variation and natural selection	1	A. Yes, sir, they have taken a position.
2	makes sense of what would otherwise be a huge body of	2	Q. I'd direct your attention to Plaintiffs'
3	unconnected observations. It is no longer possible to	3	Exhibit 654. Do you recognize this?
4	sustain scientifically the view that living things we	4	A. Yes, I do. This is an online feature
5	see today did not evolve from earlier forms or that	5	published by the American Association for the
6	the human species was not produced by the same	6	Advancement of Science, and it has a series of
7	evolutionary mechanisms that apply to the rest of the	7	questions and answers on evolution and intelligent
8	living world, unquote.	8	design.
9	Q. I'd like to now direct your attention to	9	Q. And do you know whether the statements
10	Plaintiffs' Exhibit 192. Do you recognize this	10	contained in here are supported by the leadership of
11	publication?	11	the American Association for the Advancement of
12	A. Yes, I do.	12	Science?
13	Q. And who publishes this?	13	A. It is my understanding that they are.
14^{13}	A. This is a booklet that was published a few	14	Q. Matt, if you could highlight the text,
15	years ago by the National Academy of Sciences.	15	please. The question that's posed is, is there
16	Q. And is this more recent than the other	16	evidence against contemporary evolutionary theory?
17	publication that we were just referring to?	17	And, Dr. Miller, if you could read the answer from the
18	A. I believe it is. I think this was	18	American Association for the Advancement of Science.
19	published you'll correct me if I'm wrong in 1999	19	A. Sure. The answer reads, quote, No, there
20	or in 2000.	20	are still many puzzles in biology about the particular
20	Q. Matt, could you go to Page Roman Numeral	20	pathways of the evolutionary process and how various
22	VIII, please, and if you could highlight the text.	22	species are related to one another. However, these
23	Dr. Miller, I'd like you to read from this National	23	puzzles neither invalidate nor challenge Darwin's
23 24	Academy of Sciences publication the highlighted text,	23 24	basic theory of descent with modification, nor the
24	please.	24	theory's present form that incorporates and is
25	picase.	20	incory's present form that incorporates and is

25 (Pages 94 to 97)

	Page 98		Page 100
1	supported by the genetic sciences. Contemporary	1	there is no controversy over whether or not evolution
2	evolutionary theory provides the conceptual framework	2	took place, and there is no controversy with respect
3	in which these puzzles can be addressed and points	3	to the proposition that evolution provides the most
4	towards a way to solve them.	4	useful and invaluable way in which we can extend our
5	Q. End quote?	5	understanding of living organisms.
6	A. End quote. Thank you, Counsel.	6	Q. Is evolution just a historical process, or
7	Q. Are there other associations or	7	is it still something that's being used today?
8	organizations of scientists that have taken a similar	8	A. That's an interesting question, and I've
9	view on the acceptance of evolution?	9	often been approached by people who have told me,
10	A. Yes, there are, literally scores of them.	10	well, evolution is a just-so story about our past, and
11	Q. And can you name a few?	11	it has no scientific significance in the world today,
12	A. I certainly can't give you an exhaustive	12	it's unimportant. I can't think of any statement that
13	list, but the American Institute of Biological	13	I would disagree with more.
14	Sciences, the American Society for Cell Biology, the	14	Q. Well, let me tell you that an expert for the
15	American Society for Biochemistry and Molecular	15	school district in this case, Professor Scott Minnich,
16	Biology, the Geophysical Society of the United States,	16	has said that evolution plays little, if any, role in
17	and the American Society of Microbiology, just to name	17	experimental science and that it may actually impede
18	a few.	18	science in the arena of drug-resistant research.
19	Q. Are you aware of any scientific societies,	19	A. I believe, with all due respect, that
20	academies, or organizations that have taken a contrary	20	Dr. Minnich is profoundly mistaken. And drug
21	position and said that evolutionary theory is not	21	resistance is a very good example. All of
22	firmly established?	22	any science I'm sorry, any physician who develops a
23	A. I have to tell you that to my knowledge,	23	specialty in the treatment of infectious diseases had
24 25	every single scientific society in the United States	24	better know about evolution.
25	that has taken a position on this issue has taken a Page 99	25	And the reason for that is, disease therapy, Page 101
-		1	
1	position against intelligent design and in favor of		whether it's antibiotic therapy or whether it's
2	evolution.	2	antiviral therapy of the sort, for example, that is
3	Q. Are you aware of any controversy in the	3	used to extend the lives of patients with AIDS, any
4	scientific community over evolution?	4 5	therapy in these infectious diseases is predicated on
5 6	A. Yes, I am. There are controversies in all fields of science, and what I mean by that are points	6	a profound understanding of the evolutionary processes by which the bacteria or the viruses acquire
7	that are held in dispute. For example, the evolution	7	resistance to the agents that are used against them.
8	of sex is an enormous and controversial issue in	8	And if one doesn't understand the evolution of
9	biology.	9	resistance, one is not going to be a very effective
10	Q. Sex as in gender?	10	physician.
11	A. Sex as in gender, as to why, for example,	11	And that's not the only area. Whole areas
12	everybody does it, not just talking about us primates,	12	of drug research and development use what are known as
13	but also oak trees and yeast and all sorts of	13	genetic algorithms or evolutionary methods. And what
14	organisms, as to where gender comes from in terms of	14	these scientists often do is to set up in a test tube
15	sexual reproduction. It's a very important issue	15	an evolutionary process where they allow incremental
16	within evolutionary theory and certainly not an issue	16	changes to be made automatically by an organism, by
17	that is solved.	17	replicating molecule, to allow a kind of natural
18	There is also enormous controversy within	18	selection in the test tube to develop a better drug
19	evolutionary theory on the relative values and weights	19	than anyone could design on their own. So by
20	to give to forces such as natural selection, sexual	20	mimicking Darwinian evolution, people often in the
21	selection, genetic recombination, horizontal gene	21	laboratory will use that as a research tool.
22	transfer, and so forth.	22	It's also worth noting that an understanding
23	But I think the relevant and the interesting	23	of evolution is absolutely essential in other areas,
24	point is that there is no controversy within science	24	as well. In agricultural, for example, the use of
25	over the core propositions of evolutionary theory,	25	genetically modified crops in areas around the United

26 (Pages 98 to 101)

1 States - and much of the food that we call depends 2 upon genetically modified cross - the use of the 4 genetically modified cross - the use of the 5 genetically modified cross - the uses of the 6 resistance to the insect-fighting proteins which are 7 consistence insect-fighting proteins which are 8 consistence and fails? 9 evolution from taking place. 9 evolution is at the core of 10 No think evolution is at the core of 11 discovering the biological sciences. And there's 12 really nobligical discovery and 13 Nature that we highlighted earlier and used as one 14 the exhibits. Virtually every paper in there uses 15 or scientific doesn't mean it's not important. 16 whole book to arguing why I didn't think it was. 17 between them make us unique as individuals and 18 organisms. It turns out to be a hard-working theory 19 whole book to arguing why I didn't think it was. 21 e. Velotion antireligious? 22 A. Teertainly don't think so, and I devoted an 11 evolutio		Page 102		Page 104
2 upon genetically modified crops - the use of the genetically modified crops becomes infective if the farmers employing them don't understand the coolutionary mechanisms by which insects can evolve for resistance to the insect-fighting proteins which are engineered into the plants. So therefore very cardit genetical distinction. 3 But Tun not speaking scientifically, and Tun not speaking as a scientist, and that's, I think, the coolutionary mechanisms by which are engineered into the plants. So therefore very cardit genetical distinction. 6 Q. So you wrote a whole book exploring this intersection between science and fath? 9 evolution from taking place. 9 Q. And is any of that kind of discussion found 11 discovering the biological sciences. And there's evolution as a tool to explore what our genome does, for what the ape genome does, and how the differences 11 A. No, of course not. 12 really no better example of that than that is use of 13 13 A. Because it's not scientific. And I've made 14 14 16 doesn't mean it's not true, doesn't mean it doesn't 15 root importifie doesn't mean it's not important, 16 16 17 the craintly don't think is usa 20 iscience and I wanted to explain to a general audicnce 21 16 21 evolution amireligious; it's anti-God? 2 beliefs and my faith, and I also deeply care 20 23 evolution amireligious; it's a	1	States and much of the food that we eat depends	1	to such diversity that surrounds us. Those are my
3 genetically modified crops becomes ineffective if the fammers employing them don't understand the sevolutionary mechanisms by which insects can evolu- fammers employing them don't understand the sevolutionary mechanisms by which insects can evolu- fammers employing them don't understand the sevolution from taking place. But Tm not speaking scientifs, and that's, I think, the speaking as a scientifs, and that's, I think, the sevolution from taking place. 0 So 1 think evolution is at the core of the exhibits. Virtually every paper in there uses to evolution as a tool to explore what our genome does, the washibits. Virtually every paper in there weblate as genome does, and how the differences to what the age genome does, and how the differences to evolution as a tool to explore what our genome does, the washibits. Virtually every paper in the evolution the exhibits. Virtually every paper in the differences to be a servent as an inderstand the fammer to explore what our genome does, the owner the age genome does, and how the differences to be a servent as an idense oth be age and the age agoint does, and how the differences to be avolution as the core of biological discovery and to biological exploration. But Tm not speaking scientific fam and used as not the exhibits. Virtually every paper in the uses to be avolution as the core of biological discovery and to biological exploration. A. Recause its hot scientific coesn't mean it's not use (sentific). 2 Q. Is evolution antireligious? Concern something that your really and deeply care to add avery strong by 1 didn't think it was. But Tm not speaking science and the arguments to say that fam char, teinere and to real provide as a so and the maing of the their arguments to say to the manening of the tin anot anney fam biongical discovers to		·		
4 farmers employing them don't understand the 4 speaking as a scientis, and that's, I think, the 6 evolutionary mechanisms by which insects can evolve 6 5 critical distinction. 6 resistance to the plants. So therefore very careful 7 intersection between science and faith? 7 evolution from taking place. 9 Q. And is any of that kind of discussion found 10 soor think evolution is at the core of 10 10 10 10 iscovering the biological sciences. And there's 11 A. No, of course not. 12 really no better example of that than that issue of 13 A. Because it's not scientific. And I've made 14 the exhibits. Virtually every paper in there uses 15 not scientific dosen't mean it's not rune, of son important, 16 what the ape genome does, and how the differences 16 obsentific alexploration. 17 between them make us unique as individuals and 17 concern something that you really and deeply care about 18 obsent, in tark, in fact, cience and 20 beliefs, and my faith, and I also deeply care about 19 beliefs, and my faith, and I also deeply care about 20 conern something that you really and deeply c				
5 evolutionary mechanisms by which insects can evolve resistance to the insect-fighting proteins which are engineered into the plants. So therefore very careful secolution from taking place. 5 critical distinction. 6 Q. So you wrote a whole book exploring this or volution from taking place. 9 Q. And is any of that kind of discussion found in your high school biology textbook? 10 So I think evolution is at the core of the exhibits. Virtually every paper in there uses 10 in your high school biology textbook? 12 really no better example of that than that issue of the exhibits. Virtually every paper in there uses 12 Q. Why? 13 Nature that we highlighted earlier and used as one of the exhibits. Virtually every paper in there uses 14 the point earlier that just when you say something is toot scientific doesn't mean it's not true, doesn't mean it's not rewer, word hat in fact, science and 10 A. Lecretainy don't think is no, and I devoted a 15 21 A. Lecretainy don't think is no, and I devov				
6 C. So you wrote a whole book exploring this precautions have to be taken to prevery careful precautions have to be taken to prevent the process of sevolution from taking place. 6 O. So you wrote a whole book exploring this precautions have to be taken to prevent the process of sevolution from taking place. 7 intersection between science and faith? 9 evolution from taking place. 0 A. That's correct. 0 11 discovering the biological sciences. And there's correl of not math at issue of sevolution as a tool to explore what our genome does, and how the differences 10 Num the ape genome does, and how the differences 12 biological exploration. 10 10 Not mean it's not true, doesn't mean it's not my own religious 14 the exploriton. 10				
7 engineered into the plants. So therefore very careful 9 7 intersection between science and faith? 8 precautions have to be taken to prevent the process of 9 0 An That's correct. 9 evolution from taking place. 9 0. And is any of that kind of discussion found 10 So I think evolution is at the core of 10 10 in your high school biology textbook? 11 A. No, of course not. 12 Q. Mby? 13 Nature that we highlighted earlier and used as one of 14 14 A. No, of course not. 14 the exhibits. Virtually every paper in there uses 14 the exhibits. Virtually every paper in there uses 14 the exhibits. Virtually every paper in there uses 14 the point earlier that just when you say something is 15 ordaniss. It turns out to be a hard-working theory 14 the point earlier that just when you really and deeply care 10 is evolution antireligious? 14 the organisms. It turns out to be a hard-working theory 10 is evolution antireligious? 21 Now. I beliefs. 21 O. I and is any off hat kind of discoustis 22				
8 precautions have to be taken to prevent the process of 9 8 A. That's correct. 9 Q. And is any of that kind of discussion found 10 So I think evolution is at the core of 10 in your high school biology textbook? 11 discovering the biological sciences. And there's 12 Q. Why? 13 Nature that we highlighted earlier and used as one of 14 the point carlier that just when you say something is 14 the exhibits. Virtually every paper in there uses 15 not scientific dosent mean it's not important, 16 what the ape genome does, and how the differences 16 dosent mean it's not important, 17 between them make us unique as individuals and 17 concern something that you really and deeply care 18 about. And I deeply care about 20 science, and I wanted to explain to a general audience 11 evolution antireligious, it's anti-God? 21 bowl indication than it's not important, 14 the rotanism in statureligious, it's anti-God? 22 beliefs, not just to reconcile them, but to confirm 23 whole book to arguing why I didn't think it was: 23 and enhance both beliefs. 24 Poon't some scientistis not nec				
99Q. And is any of that kind of discussion found10So I think evolution is at the core of11discovering the biological sciences. And there's12really no better example of that than that issue of13Nature that we highlighted carlier and used as one of14the exhibits. Virtually every paper in there uses15evolution as a tool to explore what our genome does,16obesits. It turns out to be a hard-working theory17between them make us unique as individuals and18organisms. It turns out to be a hard-working theory19which is at the core of biological discovery and10biological exploration.12Q. Don't some scientists invoke evolution in15their arguments to say that, in fact, science and16colouitonary biologists like Richard Dawkins or17evolution is antireligious, it's anti-God?18boanent of willim Paley.19to appreciate that every word that comes forh from10the oppreciate that every word that comes forh from11importance of evolutionary theory is not necessarily science.12evolutionary biologists like Richard Dawkins, for example, has been14eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that15frees thim from the need to believe in a divine being.16barne of specific examples from distinguished17eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that18backer bawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own19thein or spon	8		8	
10 So I think evolution is at the core of 10 in your high school biology textbook? 11 discovering the biological sciences. And there's 12 Q. Why? 13 Nature that we highlighted earlier and used as one of 13 A. Because it's not scientific. And I've made 14 the exhibits. Virtually every paper in there uses 14 the book to explore what our genome does, 16 what the ape genome does, and how the differences 15 not scientific doesn't mean it's not time, doesn't mean it doesn't 17 concern something that you really and deeply care 18 about. And I deeply care about my own religious 19 which is at the core of biological discovery and 10 is obiefs's not just to reconcile them, but to confirm 21 Q. Is evolution antireligious? 24 Now I believs in that very strongly, but I 23 whole book to arguing why I didn't think it was. 24 Now. I believe in that very strongly, but I 24 O. Don't some scientific in afect, science and 24 Now. I believe in that very strongly, but I 24 evolution is antifeligous, it's anti-God? 1 science and they are not scientific. My coauthor, 2 oseprecite that every word that comes forth from 10 <td>9</td> <td></td> <td>9</td> <td>Q. And is any of that kind of discussion found</td>	9		9	Q. And is any of that kind of discussion found
12 really no better example of that than that issue of 12 Q. Why? 13 Nature that we highlighted earlier and used as one of 14 the exhibits. Virtually every paper in there uses 14 the exhibits. Virtually every paper in there uses 14 the boint carlier that just when you say something is 15 evolution as a tool to explore what our genome does, 14 the boint carlier that just when you say something is 16 what the ape genome does, and how the differences 15 not scientific doesn't mean it's not true, doesn't mean it doesn't 18 organisms. It turns out to be a hard-working theory 16 about. And I deeply care about my own religious 10 biological exploration. 12 20 science, and I wanted to explain to a general audience 11 O. Don't some scientists invoke evolution in 22 beliefs, and iyus to reconcile them, but to confirm 23 whole book to arguing why I didn't think it was. 24 Now, I believe in that very strongly, but I 24 Q. Don't some scientists invoke evolution is antireligious, it's anti-God? 2 science and they are not scientific. My coauthor, 2 A. Yes, they do. And I can certainly think of any number of specific examples from distinguished 1	10		10	
13 Nature that we highlighted earlier and used as one of 13 A. Because it's not scientific. And I've made 14 the exhibits. Virtually every paper in there uses 14 the point earlier that just when you say something is 15 evolution as a tool to explore what our genome does, 15 the point earlier that just when you say something is 16 what the ape genome does, and how the differences 16 doesn't mean it's not true, doesn't mean it's not muce, doesn't mean it's not mean it's not muce, doesn't mean it's doesn't 2 A. I certainly don't think it way ant't fitthin't thi	11	discovering the biological sciences. And there's	11	A. No, of course not.
14 the exhibits. Virtually every paper in there uses 14 the exhibits. Virtually every paper in there uses 15 evolution as a tool to explore what our genome does, 14 the point earlier that just when you say something is 16 organism. It turns out to be a hard-working theory 16 doesn't mean it's not true, doesn't mean it doesn't 17 between them make us unique as individuals and 17 concern something that you really and deeply care about 18 organism. It turns out to be a hard-working theory 18 about. And I deeply care about 20 biological exploration. 20 science, and I wanted to explain to a general audience 21 Q. I certainly don't think so, and I devoted a about. And I deeply care about 23 whole book to arguing why I didn't think it was. 24 Now, I believe in the very strongly, but I 25 their arguments to say that, in fact, science and 24 Now, I believe in the very strongly, but I 26 ava number of specific examples from distinguished evolutionary biologist like Richard Dawkins or 1 science and they are not scientific. My coauthor, 2 Joseph Levine, who also is a religious person, I have 3 a different reliw, but olso is a religious pelicifs, but we also recognize that o	12	really no better example of that than that issue of	12	Q. Why?
15 evolution as a tool to explore what our genome does, ma how the differences 15 not scientific doesn't mean it's not important, 16 16 what the ape genome does, and how the differences 16 doesn't mean it's not true, doesn't mean it's not important, 16 17 between them make us unique as individuals and organisms. It turns out to be a hard-working theory 19 16 doesn't mean it's not true, doesn't mean it's not meally and deelpy care about to doesn't mean it's not true, doesn't mean it's not meally and deelpy care about to doesn't mean it's not meally and deelpy care about to doesn't mean it's not meally and deelpy care about toosn't mean it's not meally and deelpy care about toesn't mean it's not meally and deelpy care about toesn't mean it's not meally and deelpy care about toesn't mean it's not meally and deelpy care about toesn't mean it's not meally and deelpy care about toesn't mean it's not meally and deelpy care about toesn't mean it's not meally and it doesn't 12 A. I certainly don't think is vas. 16 Now. I believe in thay very song thy bui	13	Nature that we highlighted earlier and used as one of	13	A. Because it's not scientific. And I've made
16 what the ape genome does, and how the differences 16 doesn't mean it's not true, doesn't mean it doesn't 17 between them make us unique as individuals and 17 concern something that you really and deeply care 18 organisms. It turns out to be a hard-working theory 19 beliefs and my faith, and I also deeply care about my own religious 19 beliefs and my faith, and I also deeply care about my own religious 20 Is evolution antireligious? 10 21 Q. Is evolution antireligious? 10 23 whole book to arguing why I didn't think it was. 23 24 Q. Don't some scientists invoke evolution in 24 25 their arguments to say that, in fact, science and 25 26 certainly recognize that my views on this are not 27 A. Yes, they do. And I can certainly think of 1 3 any number of specific examples from distinguished 4 4 evolutionary biologists like Richard Dawkins or 5 5 philosophers who have written about evolution like 1 6 Daniel Dennet or William Paley. 1 7 But as I said earlier, i's very important 7 <t< td=""><td>14</td><td>the exhibits. Virtually every paper in there uses</td><td>14</td><td>the point earlier that just when you say something is</td></t<>	14	the exhibits. Virtually every paper in there uses	14	the point earlier that just when you say something is
17between them make us unique as individuals and organisms. It turns out to be a hard-working theory which is at the core of biological discovery and biological exploration.17concern something that you really and deeply care about. And I deeply care about biological exploration.20whole book to arguing why I dich't think it was. whole book to arguing why I dich't think it was. 24Don't some scientists invoke evolution in 2519beliefs and my faith, and I also deeply care about about. And I deeply care about science, and I wanted to explain to a general audience 2021A. I certainly don't think so, and I devoted a whole book to arguing why I dich't think it was. 2420boilefs, not just to reconcile them, but to confirm 2324Q. Don't some scientists invoke evolution in 2522beliefs, not just to reconcile them, but to confirm 2625their arguments to say that, in fact, science and evolution is antireligious, it's anti-God? 224Now, I believe in that very strongly, but I 2526revolution is antireligious, it's anti-God? 21science and they are not scientific. My coauthor, 22A. Yes, they do. And I can certainly think of any number of specific examples from distinguished 4 colutionary biologists like Richard Dawkins or 51science and they are not scientific. My coauthor, 22Daniel Dennett or William Paley.1science traiting that follows a different religious 57But as 1 said earlier, it's very important 16for and the origin of species has a material cause 1678theory is fully compatible with o	15	evolution as a tool to explore what our genome does,		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
18 organisms. It turns out to be a hard-working theory 18 about. And I deply care about my own religious 19 which is at the core of biological discovery and 19 beliefs and my faith, and I also deeply care about my own religious 21 Q. Is evolution antireligious? 19 beliefs, and jurnt watter or explained them, but to capterel audience 22 A. I certainly don't think so, and I devoted a 2 beliefs, not just to reconcile them, but to confirm 23 whole book to arguing why I didn't think it was. 24 Now, I believe in that very strongly, but I 24 Q. Don't some scientists invoke evolution in 24 Now, I believe in that very strongly, but I 25 certainly recognize that my views on this are not 24 1 evolution is antireligious, it's anti-God? 2 Joseph Levine, who also is a religious person, I have 3 any number of specific examples from distinguished 4 ot thik, had follows a different religious 6 Daniel Dennett or William Paley. 7 But as laid earlier, it's very important 6 Joe and I both have enormous respect for 7 But as laid earlier, it's very important 10 religious beliefs, but we also recognize that our 10 religiou	16		16	
 19 which is at the core of biological discovery and biological exploration. 19 beliefs and my faith, and I also deeply care about solutions at the intersection of those two a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to a general audience of the watch to explain to the the watch the watch the explaint of the motion of the watch the watch the devolution and the explain to the the wolution and they are not found in your high school is life and the origin of species has a material cause if the area thain of being with every other ling in a great chain of being with every other watch wat aution a divine plan and means that when I go to church on Sunday, I thank the creator for this area to a different for this and the origin of a general audience of evolution at the evolution in the watch watch				
 20 biological exploration. 21 A. I certainly don't think so, and I devoted a 23 whole book to arguing why I didn't think it was. 24 Q. Don't some scientists invoke evolution in 25 their arguments to say that, in fact, science and 26 volution is antireligious, it's anti-God? 27 A. Yes, they do. And I can certainly think of 3 any number of specific examples from distinguished 4 evolutionary biologists like Richard Dawkins, or 5 philosophers who have written about evolution like 6 Daniel Dennett or William Paley. 7 But as I said earlier, it's very important 9 the mouth of a sciencit is in ot necessarily science. 10 And every word that one says on the meaning or the 11 importance of evolutionary theory is not necessarily 21 scientific. 12 don't know if I've been as eloquent as 13 Richard Dawkins, for example, has been 14 eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that 15 life and the origin of species has a material cause 16 frees him from the need to believe in a divine being. 17 I don't know if I've been as eloquent as 18 Richard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own 19 way to say that for me, the notion that we are united 10 a great chain of being with every other living 21 thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine 22 wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of 				
21Q. Is evolution antireligious?21how I understand the intersection of those two22A. I certainly don't think so, and I devoted abeliefs, not just to reconcile them, but to confirm23whole book to arguing why I din't think it was.23and enhance both beliefs.24Q. Don't some scientists invoke evolution in24Now, I believe in that very strongly, but I25their arguments to say that, in fact, science and25certainly recognize that wery strongly, but I26evolution is antireligious, it's anti-God?1science and they are not scientific. My coauthor,2A. Yes, they do. And I can certainly think of3any number of specific examples from distinguished4evolutionary biologists like Richard Dawkins or5biosophers who have written about evolution like5philosophers who have written about evolution like6Joe and I both have enormous respect for7But as I said earlier, it's very important6Joe and I both have enormous respect for8to appreciate that every word that one says on the meaning or the111importance of evolutionary theory is not necessarily312scientific.113Richard Dawkins, for example, has been314eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that1415life and the origin of species has a material cause1616frees him from the need to believe in a divine being.1717I don't know if I've been as eloquent as1718 <td></td> <td>÷ ,</td> <td></td> <td></td>		÷ ,		
22A. I certainly don't think so, and I devoted a whole book to arguing why I didn't think it was. 2422beliefs, not just to reconcile them, but to confirm and enhance both beliefs.24Q. Don't some scientists invoke evolution in 25and enhance both beliefs.2426Devit some scientists invoke evolution in 25Their arguments to say that, in fact, science and 2624Now, I believe in that very strongly, but I 2527Page 103Page 10328Page 103Page 10529A. Yes, they do. And I can certainly think of any number of specific examples from distinguished 4science and they are not scientific. My coauthor, 23any number of specific examples from distinguished 4evolutionary biologists like Richard Dawkins, for example, has been 11importance of evolutionary theory is not necessarily 2scientific.7But as I said earlier, it's very important 12Richard Dawkins, for example, has been 136Joe and I both have enormous respect for religious beliefs, but we also recognize that our 1013Richard Dawkins, for example, has been 14eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that 15life and the origin of species has a material cause 16not they ere to found in your high school science textbook?16not'k now if I've been as eloquent as 16not'k hey don't belong in a science curriculum, and they certainly not.17I don't know if I've been as eloquent as 16not they ere not found in your high school science textbook?17I don't know if I've been as eloquent as 16<				
 whole book to arguing why I didn't think it was. Q. Don't some scientists invoke evolution in their arguments to say that, in fact, science and their arguments to say that, in fact, science and Page 103 Page 103 evolution is antireligious, it's anti-God? A. Yes, they do. And I can certainly think of any number of specific examples from distinguished evolutionary biologists like Richard Dawkins or philosophers who have written about evolution like Daniel Dennett or William Paley. T But as I said earlier, it's very important to appreciate that every word that comes forth from the mouth of a scientist is not necessarily science. And every word that one says on the meaning or the importance of evolutionary theory is not necessarily scientific. Richard Dawkins, for example, has been Richard Dawkins, for know if I've been as eloquent as Richard Dawkins, thar wenked very hard in my own Richard Dawkins, thar me, the notion that we are united in a great chain of being with every other living thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine<!--</td--><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td>				
24Q. Don't some scientists invoke evolution in 2524Now, I believe in that very strongly, but I 2525certainly recognize that my views on this are notPage 103Page 1051evolution is antireligious, it's anti-God?2A. Yes, they do. And I can certainly think of any number of specific examples from distinguished evolutionary biologists like Richard Dawkins or philosophers who have written about evolution like6Daniel Dennett or William Paley.7But as I said earlier, it's very important to appreciate that every word that comes forth from the mouth of a scientist is not necessarily science.10And every word that one says on the meaning or the importance of evolutionary theory is not necessarily scientific.13Richard Dawkins, for example, has been 1414eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that 1515life and the origin of species has a material cause 1616Richard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own 1817I don't know if I've been as eloquent as 1818Richard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own 1919way to say that for him, understanding that 1619way to say that for him, understanding that 1619way to say that for him, understanding that 16116A. Definitely not.12I don't know if I've been as eloquent as 1718Richard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own 1818Richard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own 1919way				
25their arguments to say that, in fact, science and25certainly recognize that my views on this are notPage 103Page 1051evolution is antireligious, it's anti-God?2A. Yes, they do. And I can certainly think ofany number of specific examples from distinguished13any number of specific examples from distinguished4evolutionary biologists like Richard Dawkins or5philosophers who have written about evolution like36Daniel Dennett or William Paley.67But as I said earlier, it's very important78to appreciate that every word that comes forth from99the mouth of a scientist is not necessarily1011importance of evolutionary theory is not necessarily1012scientific.1013Richard Dawkins, for example, has been1014eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that1415life and the origin of species has a material cause1516Richard Dawkins, for example, has been1617I don't know if I've been as eloquent as1718Richard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own1819way to say that for me, the notion that we are united1919way to say that for me, the notion that we are united1019way to say that for me, the notion that we are united1010in a great chain of being with every other living <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>				
Page 103Page 1031evolution is antireligious, it's anti-God?12A. Yes, they do. And I can certainly think of33any number of specific examples from distinguished14evolutionary biologists like Richard Dawkins or15philosophers who have written about evolution like16Daniel Dennett or William Paley.67But as I said earlier, it's very important68to appreciate that every word that comes forth from99the mouth of a scientist is not necessarily science.911importance of evolutionary theory is not necessarily1012scientific.1013Richard Dawkins, for example, has been1314eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that1415life and the origin of species has a material cause1616frees him from the need to believe in a divine being.1617I don't know if I've been as eloquent as1618Richard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own1819way to say that for me, the notion that we are united1920in a great chain of being with every other living2021purpose and in a divine plan and means that when I go2122purpose and in a divine plan and means that when I go2224wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of2424wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of24				
1evolution is antireligious, it's anti-God?1science and they are not scientific. My coauthor,2A. Yes, they do. And I can certainly think of3Joseph Levine, who also is a religious person, I have3any number of specific examples from distinguished4Joseph Levine, who also is a religious person, I have4evolutionary biologists like Richard Dawkins or4a different views of faith, belongs to5philosophers who have written about evolution like5tradition than I do.6Daniel Dennett or William Paley.7I both have enormous respect for7But as I said earlier, it's very important7religious beliefs, but we also recognize that our10And every word that one says on the meaning or the9religious beliefs are not scientific, that they are11importance of evolutionary theory is not necessarily11scientific, and they yer not found in your high school12scientific.13and they certainly don't belong in a science textbook.14eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that14Q. And they're not found in your high school15life and the origin of species has a material cause15science textbook?16rese him from the need to believe in a divine being.16A. Definitely not.17I don't know if I've been as eloquent as17Q. I want to switch gears here again to the18topic of intelligent design.19design is the proposition that some features of living20in a great chain of being w	25	their arguments to say that, in fact, science and	25	certainly recognize that my views on this are not
2A. Yes, they do. And I can certainly think of3any number of specific examples from distinguished4evolutionary biologists like Richard Dawkins or5philosophers who have written about evolution like6Daniel Dennett or William Paley.7But as I said earlier, it's very important8to appreciate that every word that comes forth from9the mouth of a scientist is not necessarily science.10And every word that one says on the meaning or the11importance of evolutionary theory is not necessarily12scientific.13Richard Dawkins, for example, has been14eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that15life and the origin of species has a material cause16frees him from the need to believe in a divine being.17I don't know if I've been as eloquent as18Richard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own19way to say that for me, the notion that we are united19way to say that for me, the notion that we are united10in a great chain of being with every other living11thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine12purpose and in a divine plan and means that when I go13to thurch on Sunday, I thank the creator for this14wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of15thing and the orgin of species for16na great chain of being with every other living17I don't know if I've been as eloquent as18 <td></td> <td>Page 103</td> <td></td> <td>Page 105</td>		Page 103		Page 105
3any number of specific examples from distinguished 43to tell you, has different views of faith, belongs to 44evolutionary biologists like Richard Dawkins or 5bilosophers who have written about evolution like 6a different faith, and follows a different religious tradition than I do. Joe and I both have enormous respect for 77But as I said earlier, it's very important 8to appreciate that every word that comes forth from 9for an every word that one says on the meaning or the 11importance of evolutionary theory is not necessarily scientific.Joe and I both have enormous respect for 710And every word that one says on the meaning or the 11importance of evolutionary theory is not necessarily scientific.religious beliefs are not scientific, that they are 1112scientific.1013Richard Dawkins, for example, has been 14eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that 151314Ife and the origin of species has a material cause 161417I don't know if I've been as eloquent as 171718Richard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own 191819way to say that for me, the notion that we are united 121919way to say that for me, the notion that we are united 121920in a great chain of being with every other living 222021thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine 232022things are too complex to have been produced by the 2323to church on Sunday, I thank the c	1	-	1	science and they are not scientific. My coauthor,
4evolutionary biologists like Richard Dawkins or4a different faith, and follows a different religious5philosophers who have written about evolution like5tradition than I do.6Daniel Dennett or William Paley.6Joe and I both have enormous respect for7But as I said earlier, it's very important7religion. We both believe that the evolutionary8to appreciate that every word that comes forth from8theory is fully compatible with our different9the mouth of a scientist is not necessarily science.9religious beliefs, but we also recognize that our10And every word that one says on the meaning or the10religious beliefs, but we also recognize that our11importance of evolutionary theory is not necessarily12as such, they don't belong in a science curriculum,13Richard Dawkins, for example, has been13and they certainly don't belong in a science textbook.14eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that14Q. And they're not found in your high school15life and the origin of species has a material cause15science textbook?16A. Definitely not.7Q. I want to switch gears here again to the17I don't know if I've been as eloquent as14design?18Richard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own18topic of intelligent design. What is intelligent19way to say that for me, the notion that we are united19design?20in a great chain of being with every of thi	2		2	
5philosophers who have written about evolution like5tradition than I do.6Daniel Dennett or William Paley.6Joe and I both have enormous respect for7But as I said earlier, it's very important7religion. We both believe that the evolutionary8to appreciate that every word that comes forth from8theory is fully compatible with our different9the mouth of a scientist is not necessarily science.9religious beliefs, but we also recognize that our10And every word that one says on the meaning or the10religious beliefs are not scientific, that they are11importance of evolutionary theory is not necessarily11philosophical, theological, and deeply personal, and,12scientific.12as such, they don't belong in a science curriculum,13Richard Dawkins, for example, has been13and they certainly don't belong in a science curriculum,14eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that14Q. And they're not found in your high school15life and the origin of species has a material cause15science textbook?16frees him from the need to believe in a divine being.16A. Definitely not.17I don't know if I've been as eloquent as17Q. I want to switch gears here again to the18kichard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own18topic of intelligent design?19ua yeas that for me, the notion that we are united19design is the proposition that some features of living20i	3		3	
6Daniel Dennett or William Paley.6Joe and I both have enormous respect for7But as I said earlier, it's very important7religion. We both believe that the evolutionary8to appreciate that every word that comes forth from9theory is fully compatible with our different9the mouth of a scientist is not necessarily science.9religious beliefs, but we also recognize that our10And every word that one says on the meaning or the10religious beliefs are not scientific, that they are11importance of evolutionary theory is not necessarily11philosophical, theological, and deeply personal, and,12scientific.12as such, they don't belong in a science curriculum,13Richard Dawkins, for example, has been13and they certainly don't belong in a science textbook.14eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that14Q. And they're not found in your high school15life and the origin of species has a material cause15science textbook?16frees him from the need to believe in a divine being.16A. Definitely not.17I don't know if I've been as eloquent as17Q. I want to switch gears here again to the18topic of intelligent design.18topic of intelligent design.19way to say that for me, the notion that we are united19design?20in a great chain of being with every other living20A. As it has been explained to me, intelligent21thing on this planet confirms my faith in a di				
7But as I said earlier, it's very important7religion. We both believe that the evolutionary8to appreciate that every word that comes forth from9theory is fully compatible with our different9the mouth of a scientist is not necessarily science.9religious beliefs, but we also recognize that our10And every word that one says on the meaning or the10religious beliefs are not scientific, that they are11importance of evolutionary theory is not necessarily10religious beliefs are not scientific, that they are11importance of evolutionary theory is not necessarily11philosophical, theological, and deeply personal, and,12scientific.12as such, they don't belong in a science curriculum,13Richard Dawkins, for example, has been13and they certainly don't belong in a science textbook.14eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that14Q. And they're not found in your high school15life and the origin of species has a material cause15science textbook?16frees him from the need to believe in a divine being.16A. Definitely not.17I don't know if I've been as eloquent as17Q. I want to switch gears here again to the18topic of intelligent design.19design?20in a great chain of being with every other living20A. As it has been explained to me, intelligent21thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine21design is the proposition that some features of living2				
 8 to appreciate that every word that comes forth from 9 the mouth of a scientist is not necessarily science. 10 And every word that one says on the meaning or the 11 importance of evolutionary theory is not necessarily 12 scientific. 13 Richard Dawkins, for example, has been 14 eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that 15 life and the origin of species has a material cause 16 frees him from the need to believe in a divine being. 17 I don't know if I've been as eloquent as 18 Richard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own 19 way to say that for me, the notion that we are united 10 agreat chain of being with every other living 20 in a great chain of being with every other living 21 thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine 22 purpose and in a divine plan and means that when I go 23 to church on Sunday, I thank the creator for this 24 wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of 				
 9 the mouth of a scientist is not necessarily science. 10 And every word that one says on the meaning or the 11 importance of evolutionary theory is not necessarily 12 scientific. 13 Richard Dawkins, for example, has been 14 eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that 15 life and the origin of species has a material cause 16 frees him from the need to believe in a divine being. 17 I don't know if I've been as eloquent as 18 Richard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own 19 way to say that for me, the notion that we are united 19 way to say that for me, the notion that we are united 19 in a great chain of being with every other living 20 in a great chain of being with every other living 21 thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine 22 purpose and in a divine plan and means that when I go 23 to church on Sunday, I thank the creator for this 24 wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of 9 religious beliefs, but we also recognize that our 9 religious beliefs are not scientific, that they are 10 religious beliefs are not scientific, that they are 11 philosophical, theological, and deeply personal, and, 12 as such, they don't belong in a science curriculum, 13 and they certainly don't belong in a science textbook. 14 Q. And they're not found in your high school 15 science textbook? 16 A. Definitely not. 17 Q. I want to switch gears here again to the 19 design? 20 A. As it has been explained to me, intelligent 21 design is the proposition that some features of living 22 things are too complex to have been produced by the 23 process of evolution and therefore they must be 24 attributed to the creative work of a special 			· ·	
10And every word that one says on the meaning or the importance of evolutionary theory is not necessarily scientific.10religious beliefs are not scientific, that they are philosophical, theological, and deeply personal, and, as such, they don't belong in a science curriculum, and they certainly don't belong in a science textbook.14eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that1412as such, they don't belong in a science curriculum, and they certainly don't belong in a science textbook.15life and the origin of species has a material cause15science textbook?16frees him from the need to believe in a divine being.16A. Definitely not.17I don't know if I've been as eloquent as17Q. I want to switch gears here again to the topic of intelligent design. What is intelligent19way to say that for me, the notion that we are united19design?20in a great chain of being with every other living 2120A. As it has been explained to me, intelligent21thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine 2220A. As it has been explained to me, intelligent23to church on Sunday, I thank the creator for this 2423process of evolution and therefore they must be 2424wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of24attributed to the creative work of a special				
 11 importance of evolutionary theory is not necessarily 12 scientific. 13 Richard Dawkins, for example, has been 14 eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that 15 life and the origin of species has a material cause 16 frees him from the need to believe in a divine being. 17 I don't know if I've been as eloquent as 18 Richard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own 18 Richard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own 19 way to say that for me, the notion that we are united 19 way to say that for me, the notion that we are united 20 in a great chain of being with every other living 21 thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine 22 purpose and in a divine plan and means that when I go 23 to church on Sunday, I thank the creator for this 24 wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of 		-	-	
 scientific. Richard Dawkins, for example, has been eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that life and the origin of species has a material cause frees him from the need to believe in a divine being. I don't know if I've been as eloquent as Richard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own way to say that for me, the notion that we are united in a great chain of being with every other living thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine to church on Sunday, I thank the creator for this wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of 				
 Richard Dawkins, for example, has been eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that life and the origin of species has a material cause frees him from the need to believe in a divine being. I don't know if I've been as eloquent as Richard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own way to say that for me, the notion that we are united in a great chain of being with every other living thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine purpose and in a divine plan and means that when I go to church on Sunday, I thank the creator for this wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of and they certainly don't belong in a science textbook. Q. And they're not found in your high school Science textbook? A. Definitely not. Q. I want to switch gears here again to the topic of intelligent design. What is intelligent design? A. As it has been explained to me, intelligent design is the proposition that some features of living things are too complex to have been produced by the process of evolution and therefore they must be attributed to the creative work of a special 				
 14 eloquent in saying that for him, understanding that 15 life and the origin of species has a material cause 16 frees him from the need to believe in a divine being. 17 I don't know if I've been as eloquent as 18 Richard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own 19 way to say that for me, the notion that we are united 10 in a great chain of being with every other living 20 in a great chain of being with every other living 21 thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine 22 purpose and in a divine plan and means that when I go 23 to church on Sunday, I thank the creator for this 24 wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of 24 wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of 24 so the state of the state of the state of the state of the process of 24 so the state of the state of the state of the process of 24 so the state of the state of the state of the process of 24 so the proces of 24 so the p				
 15 life and the origin of species has a material cause 16 frees him from the need to believe in a divine being. 17 I don't know if I've been as eloquent as 18 Richard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own 19 way to say that for me, the notion that we are united 20 in a great chain of being with every other living 21 thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine 22 purpose and in a divine plan and means that when I go 23 to church on Sunday, I thank the creator for this 24 wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of 15 science textbook? 16 A. Definitely not. 17 Q. I want to switch gears here again to the 18 topic of intelligent design. What is intelligent 19 design? 20 A. As it has been explained to me, intelligent 21 design is the proposition that some features of living 22 things are too complex to have been produced by the 23 process of evolution and therefore they must be 24 attributed to the creative work of a special 				
16frees him from the need to believe in a divine being.16A. Definitely not.17I don't know if I've been as eloquent as17Q. I want to switch gears here again to the18Richard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own18topic of intelligent design. What is intelligent19way to say that for me, the notion that we are united19design?20in a great chain of being with every other living20A. As it has been explained to me, intelligent21thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine21design is the proposition that some features of living22purpose and in a divine plan and means that when I go22things are too complex to have been produced by the23to church on Sunday, I thank the creator for this23process of evolution and therefore they must be24wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of24attributed to the creative work of a special				
 I don't know if I've been as eloquent as Richard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own way to say that for me, the notion that we are united in a great chain of being with every other living thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine purpose and in a divine plan and means that when I go to church on Sunday, I thank the creator for this wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of I don't know if I've been as eloquent as I 7 Q. I want to switch gears here again to the to gain the proposition that some features of living things are too complex to have been produced by the process of evolution and therefore they must be attributed to the creative work of a special 				
 18 Richard Dawkins, but I have worked very hard in my own 19 way to say that for me, the notion that we are united 10 in a great chain of being with every other living 20 in a great chain of being with every other living 21 thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine 22 purpose and in a divine plan and means that when I go 23 to church on Sunday, I thank the creator for this 24 wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of 18 topic of intelligent design. What is intelligent 19 design? 20 A. As it has been explained to me, intelligent 21 design is the proposition that some features of living 22 things are too complex to have been produced by the 23 process of evolution and therefore they must be 24 attributed to the creative work of a special 				•
 19 way to say that for me, the notion that we are united 20 in a great chain of being with every other living 21 thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine 22 purpose and in a divine plan and means that when I go 23 to church on Sunday, I thank the creator for this 24 wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of 19 design? 20 A. As it has been explained to me, intelligent 21 design is the proposition that some features of living 22 things are too complex to have been produced by the 23 process of evolution and therefore they must be 24 attributed to the creative work of a special 		1		
 20 in a great chain of being with every other living 21 thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine 22 purpose and in a divine plan and means that when I go 23 to church on Sunday, I thank the creator for this 24 wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of 20 A. As it has been explained to me, intelligent 21 design is the proposition that some features of living 22 things are too complex to have been produced by the 23 process of evolution and therefore they must be 24 attributed to the creative work of a special 				
 21 thing on this planet confirms my faith in a divine 22 purpose and in a divine plan and means that when I go 23 to church on Sunday, I thank the creator for this 24 wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of 21 design is the proposition that some features of living 22 things are too complex to have been produced by the 23 process of evolution and therefore they must be 24 attributed to the creative work of a special 				0
 22 purpose and in a divine plan and means that when I go 23 to church on Sunday, I thank the creator for this 24 wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of 25 things are too complex to have been produced by the 26 process of evolution and therefore they must be 27 attributed to the creative work of a special 				
 23 to church on Sunday, I thank the creator for this 24 wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of 23 process of evolution and therefore they must be 24 attributed to the creative work of a special 				
24 wonderful and bounteous earth and for the process of 24 attributed to the creative work of a special				
-		-		
	25	-	25	intelligence or designer who creates these pathways,

27 (Pages 102 to 105)

	Page 106		Page 108
1	these genes, and these organisms and operates in ways	1	isolated issues from Pandas, but I think in general
2	that stand outside of nature and therefore by	2	the arguments made in Pandas are representative of
3	mechanisms which cannot be scientifically	3	intelligent design.
4	investigated.	4	Q. Now, one name that's going to be coming up
5	Q. Who is the designer?	5	in this trial, and, actually, the gentleman will be
6	A. The advocates of intelligent design, over	6	testifying for the school district, is Michael Behe.
7	the last ten years, have refused to say. But I have	7	Are you familiar with his works?
8	to tell you that when I debated scientific	8	A. Yes, sir, I am.
9	creationists in the early 1980s, they were very fond	9	Q. And are his ideas consistent with what is
10	of saying that life has a design and that design	10	represented in Of Pandas and People?
11	implies a designer and that designer is the creator,	11	A. The answer to that is very much so. In
12	it is God.	12	fact, as I read Of Pandas and People, from our
13	Q. I'd like to direct your attention to	13	experience in the debate, which was in 1995, about a
14	Plaintiffs' Exhibit 124. Do you recognize this	14	year later a book was published called Darwin's Black
15	document, Dr. Miller?	15	Box by Dr. Behe. And when I read through the pages of
16	A. Well, I recognize the last four paragraphs	16	Darwin's Black Box, I was struck by how many of the
17	of the document. The first time I saw the rest of the	17	arguments used against evolution that are found in Of
18	document was in our pretrial discussions at the law	18	Pandas and People are also used in Darwin's Black Box.
19	offices yesterday. So now I recognize it. But until	19	And the one that really stuck in my mind was
20	yesterday, I hadn't seen the whole document.	20	the discussion of the blood clotting cascade in both
21	Q. And to your knowledge, what are the last	21	Dr. Behe's book and in Of Pandas and People. It
22	four paragraphs there?	22	struck me as essentially the two discussions struck
23	A. The last four paragraphs, which I certainly	23	me as essentially identical.
24	recognize, are the administrative statement which was	24	Q. We're going to come back to Dr. Behe in a
25	read to students in Dover High School, I believe	25	little while. Let's focus now on the book Of Pandas
	Page 107		Page 109
1	earlier this year, in concordance with the school	1	and People that's referred to in the four-paragraph
2	board's intelligent design policy.	2	statement. If we could turn to Page 150. And Pandas
3	Q. Matt, if you could highlight the third	3	is Plaintiffs' Exhibit 11. And Page 150 is part of
4	paragraph. Could you please read the highlighted	4	the glossary. I'd like you to read for us the
5	text?	5	
6	A Grand Oracte Intelligent design is an		highlighted language, which is the Pandas definition
	A. Sure. Quote, Intelligent design is an	6	highlighted language, which is the Pandas definition of intelligent design.
7	explanation of the origin of life that differs from	6 7	
7 8	explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view. The reference book Of Pandas and		of intelligent design. A. Sure. Quote, Any theory that attributes an action, function, or the structure of an object to the
	explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view. The reference book Of Pandas and People is available for students who might be	7	of intelligent design. A. Sure. Quote, Any theory that attributes an action, function, or the structure of an object to the creative mental capacities of a personal agent,
8 9 10	explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view. The reference book Of Pandas and People is available for students who might be interested in gaining an understanding of what	7 8 9 10	of intelligent design. A. Sure. Quote, Any theory that attributes an action, function, or the structure of an object to the creative mental capacities of a personal agent, period. In biology, the theory that biological
8 9 10 11	explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view. The reference book Of Pandas and People is available for students who might be interested in gaining an understanding of what intelligent design actually involves, end quote.	7 8 9 10 11	of intelligent design. A. Sure. Quote, Any theory that attributes an action, function, or the structure of an object to the creative mental capacities of a personal agent, period. In biology, the theory that biological organisms owe their origin to a preexistent
8 9 10 11 12	explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view. The reference book Of Pandas and People is available for students who might be interested in gaining an understanding of what intelligent design actually involves, end quote. Q. Are you familiar with this textbook, Of	7 8 9 10 11 12	of intelligent design. A. Sure. Quote, Any theory that attributes an action, function, or the structure of an object to the creative mental capacities of a personal agent, period. In biology, the theory that biological organisms owe their origin to a preexistent intelligence, unquote.
8 9 10 11 12 13	explanation of the origin of life that differs fromDarwin's view. The reference book Of Pandas andPeople is available for students who might beinterested in gaining an understanding of whatintelligent design actually involves, end quote.Q. Are you familiar with this textbook, OfPandas and People?	7 8 9 10 11 12 13	of intelligent design. A. Sure. Quote, Any theory that attributes an action, function, or the structure of an object to the creative mental capacities of a personal agent, period. In biology, the theory that biological organisms owe their origin to a preexistent intelligence, unquote. Q. Let's take those sentences one at a time.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view. The reference book Of Pandas and People is available for students who might be interested in gaining an understanding of what intelligent design actually involves, end quote. Q. Are you familiar with this textbook, Of Pandas and People? A. Yes, sir, I am. 	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 of intelligent design. A. Sure. Quote, Any theory that attributes an action, function, or the structure of an object to the creative mental capacities of a personal agent, period. In biology, the theory that biological organisms owe their origin to a preexistent intelligence, unquote. Q. Let's take those sentences one at a time. The first sentence, to your mind, does that accurately
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view. The reference book Of Pandas and People is available for students who might be interested in gaining an understanding of what intelligent design actually involves, end quote. Q. Are you familiar with this textbook, Of Pandas and People? A. Yes, sir, I am. Q. And, in fact, is that the book you were 	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 of intelligent design. A. Sure. Quote, Any theory that attributes an action, function, or the structure of an object to the creative mental capacities of a personal agent, period. In biology, the theory that biological organisms owe their origin to a preexistent intelligence, unquote. Q. Let's take those sentences one at a time. The first sentence, to your mind, does that accurately describe intelligent design as you understand it?
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view. The reference book Of Pandas and People is available for students who might be interested in gaining an understanding of what intelligent design actually involves, end quote. Q. Are you familiar with this textbook, Of Pandas and People? A. Yes, sir, I am. Q. And, in fact, is that the book you were debating the first time you debated Michael Behe back 	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 of intelligent design. A. Sure. Quote, Any theory that attributes an action, function, or the structure of an object to the creative mental capacities of a personal agent, period. In biology, the theory that biological organisms owe their origin to a preexistent intelligence, unquote. Q. Let's take those sentences one at a time. The first sentence, to your mind, does that accurately describe intelligent design as you understand it? A. I certainly think that it does. In fact, if
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view. The reference book Of Pandas and People is available for students who might be interested in gaining an understanding of what intelligent design actually involves, end quote. Q. Are you familiar with this textbook, Of Pandas and People? A. Yes, sir, I am. Q. And, in fact, is that the book you were debating the first time you debated Michael Behe back in 1995? 	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 of intelligent design. A. Sure. Quote, Any theory that attributes an action, function, or the structure of an object to the creative mental capacities of a personal agent, period. In biology, the theory that biological organisms owe their origin to a preexistent intelligence, unquote. Q. Let's take those sentences one at a time. The first sentence, to your mind, does that accurately describe intelligent design as you understand it? A. I certainly think that it does. In fact, if one does a library search on intelligent design, it
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view. The reference book Of Pandas and People is available for students who might be interested in gaining an understanding of what intelligent design actually involves, end quote. Q. Are you familiar with this textbook, Of Pandas and People? A. Yes, sir, I am. Q. And, in fact, is that the book you were debating the first time you debated Michael Behe back in 1995? A. Yes, that is the book. 	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 of intelligent design. A. Sure. Quote, Any theory that attributes an action, function, or the structure of an object to the creative mental capacities of a personal agent, period. In biology, the theory that biological organisms owe their origin to a preexistent intelligence, unquote. Q. Let's take those sentences one at a time. The first sentence, to your mind, does that accurately describe intelligent design as you understand it? A. I certainly think that it does. In fact, if one does a library search on intelligent design, it will return a large number of engineering, graphic
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view. The reference book Of Pandas and People is available for students who might be interested in gaining an understanding of what intelligent design actually involves, end quote. Q. Are you familiar with this textbook, Of Pandas and People? A. Yes, sir, I am. Q. And, in fact, is that the book you were debating the first time you debated Michael Behe back in 1995? A. Yes, that is the book. Q. To your knowledge, is Pandas representative 	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 of intelligent design. A. Sure. Quote, Any theory that attributes an action, function, or the structure of an object to the creative mental capacities of a personal agent, period. In biology, the theory that biological organisms owe their origin to a preexistent intelligence, unquote. Q. Let's take those sentences one at a time. The first sentence, to your mind, does that accurately describe intelligent design as you understand it? A. I certainly think that it does. In fact, if one does a library search on intelligent design, it will return a large number of engineering, graphic design, and other articles about the intelligent
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view. The reference book Of Pandas and People is available for students who might be interested in gaining an understanding of what intelligent design actually involves, end quote. Q. Are you familiar with this textbook, Of Pandas and People? A. Yes, sir, I am. Q. And, in fact, is that the book you were debating the first time you debated Michael Behe back in 1995? A. Yes, that is the book. Q. To your knowledge, is Pandas representative of intelligent design thinking? 	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 of intelligent design. A. Sure. Quote, Any theory that attributes an action, function, or the structure of an object to the creative mental capacities of a personal agent, period. In biology, the theory that biological organisms owe their origin to a preexistent intelligence, unquote. Q. Let's take those sentences one at a time. The first sentence, to your mind, does that accurately describe intelligent design as you understand it? A. I certainly think that it does. In fact, if one does a library search on intelligent design, it will return a large number of engineering, graphic design, and other articles about the intelligent design, let's say, of the courtroom or the intelligent
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view. The reference book Of Pandas and People is available for students who might be interested in gaining an understanding of what intelligent design actually involves, end quote. Q. Are you familiar with this textbook, Of Pandas and People? A. Yes, sir, I am. Q. And, in fact, is that the book you were debating the first time you debated Michael Behe back in 1995? A. Yes, that is the book. Q. To your knowledge, is Pandas representative of intelligent design thinking? A. I believe that it is. It certainly is put 	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 of intelligent design. A. Sure. Quote, Any theory that attributes an action, function, or the structure of an object to the creative mental capacities of a personal agent, period. In biology, the theory that biological organisms owe their origin to a preexistent intelligence, unquote. Q. Let's take those sentences one at a time. The first sentence, to your mind, does that accurately describe intelligent design as you understand it? A. I certainly think that it does. In fact, if one does a library search on intelligent design, it will return a large number of engineering, graphic design, and other articles about the intelligent design of a ventilation system or the intelligent
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view. The reference book Of Pandas and People is available for students who might be interested in gaining an understanding of what intelligent design actually involves, end quote. Q. Are you familiar with this textbook, Of Pandas and People? A. Yes, sir, I am. Q. And, in fact, is that the book you were debating the first time you debated Michael Behe back in 1995? A. Yes, that is the book. Q. To your knowledge, is Pandas representative of intelligent design thinking? A. I believe that it is. It certainly is put forward as an example of a textbook which had advanced 	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 of intelligent design. A. Sure. Quote, Any theory that attributes an action, function, or the structure of an object to the creative mental capacities of a personal agent, period. In biology, the theory that biological organisms owe their origin to a preexistent intelligence, unquote. Q. Let's take those sentences one at a time. The first sentence, to your mind, does that accurately describe intelligent design as you understand it? A. I certainly think that it does. In fact, if one does a library search on intelligent design, it will return a large number of engineering, graphic design, and other articles about the intelligent design of a ventilation system or the intelligent design of a microprocessor.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view. The reference book Of Pandas and People is available for students who might be interested in gaining an understanding of what intelligent design actually involves, end quote. Q. Are you familiar with this textbook, Of Pandas and People? A. Yes, sir, I am. Q. And, in fact, is that the book you were debating the first time you debated Michael Behe back in 1995? A. Yes, that is the book. Q. To your knowledge, is Pandas representative of intelligent design thinking? A. I believe that it is. It certainly is put forward as an example of a textbook which had advanced the idea of intelligent design. I am sure that there 	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 of intelligent design. A. Sure. Quote, Any theory that attributes an action, function, or the structure of an object to the creative mental capacities of a personal agent, period. In biology, the theory that biological organisms owe their origin to a preexistent intelligence, unquote. Q. Let's take those sentences one at a time. The first sentence, to your mind, does that accurately describe intelligent design as you understand it? A. I certainly think that it does. In fact, if one does a library search on intelligent design, it will return a large number of engineering, graphic design, and other articles about the intelligent design of a ventilation system or the intelligent design of a microprocessor. So it is certainly true that the term
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	 explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view. The reference book Of Pandas and People is available for students who might be interested in gaining an understanding of what intelligent design actually involves, end quote. Q. Are you familiar with this textbook, Of Pandas and People? A. Yes, sir, I am. Q. And, in fact, is that the book you were debating the first time you debated Michael Behe back in 1995? A. Yes, that is the book. Q. To your knowledge, is Pandas representative of intelligent design thinking? A. I believe that it is. It certainly is put forward as an example of a textbook which had advanced 	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 of intelligent design. A. Sure. Quote, Any theory that attributes an action, function, or the structure of an object to the creative mental capacities of a personal agent, period. In biology, the theory that biological organisms owe their origin to a preexistent intelligence, unquote. Q. Let's take those sentences one at a time. The first sentence, to your mind, does that accurately describe intelligent design as you understand it? A. I certainly think that it does. In fact, if one does a library search on intelligent design, it will return a large number of engineering, graphic design, and other articles about the intelligent design of a ventilation system or the intelligent design of a microprocessor.

28 (Pages 106 to 109)

	Page 110		Page 112
1	together a message, and so forth. So I think that's a	1	biology, that's correct.
2	perfectly accurate statement.	2	Q. And in your estimation, is the treatment of
3	Q. How about the second sentence?	3	science, of biology, by Pandas accurate?
4	A. The second sentence says, In biology and	4	A. I think the treatment of biology by Pandas
5	I believe this is the context that is important in the	5	is inaccurate and in many respects downright false in
6	courtroom today biology, intelligent design is the	6	every section of the book.
7	theory that biological origins owe their excuse me,	7	Q. Are you able to give us some examples about
8	biological organisms owe their origin to a preexistent	8	some of the errors that are contained in Of Pandas and
9	intelligence.	9	People?
10	And I think that is exactly what intelligent	10	A. Sure, I'd be very happy to. My
11	design means. So this is a good glossary and this is	11	understanding is that you will call some other
12	a very good definition, because it indicates that	12	witnesses who will testify about other errors, but I
13	organisms originated from the creative power of a	13	will certainly be happy to talk about a few that are
14	preexisting intelligence, and that's a classic	14	in my own area of work.
15	doctrine which is known as "special creation."	15	Q. And at my request, have you prepared a
16	By definition, that creative force has to	16	couple of slide demonstrations to help you explain
17	have intelligence, takes intelligence to create, and	17	these errors in Pandas?
18	that's exactly what this glossary definition says.	18	A. Yes, I have.
19	Q. What is the argument in Pandas to support	19	Q. If we could have molecular trees in Pandas.
20	this idea of an intelligent designer?	20	Could you tell us what this is, Dr. Miller?
21	A. Well, I believe the argument in Pandas that	21	A. Yes. What you see on the slide now is the
22	supports that is used to support the idea of the	22	cover of Of Pandas and People and two quotations from
23	intelligent designer takes many forums. For example,	23	various parts of what is known as Section 6 of Pandas,
24	Pandas looks at the fossil record of natural history	24	which is the section on biochemical similarities. And
25	of life on this earth, and it says every time we see	25	with your permission, with the Court's permission,
	Page 111		Page 113
1	the sudden appearance of a new or different or novel	1	I'll read both of those.
2	organisms organism, that must be the hand of the	2	THE COURT: You may.
3	designer. That's a classic example of special	3	THE WITNESS: The first one is a quotation
4	creation.	4	from Page 36. And what it says is, quote, When the
5	Pandas also says anytime we see a complex	5	measurements of the similarities between proteins are
6	biochemical system made up of many different	6	put side by side, the pattern that emerges contradicts
7	interlocking parts, that can only be explained by the	7	the expectations based on Darwinism, unquote. I
8	actions of an intelligent designer. And Pandas also	8	should add the emphasis, the boldface on this is mine,
9	states that living systems contain complex biological	9	it's not from the original.
10	information. And by analogy, since information in the	10	That point of contradicting what it calls
11	real world excuse me, information in human society,	11	Darwinism or Darwinian expectations is made on the
12	in telephone books, in texts, perhaps in the	12	next page, Page 37. Quote, Notice that the cytochrome
13	arrangement of transistors in a microprocessor, since	13	c of this insect, the silkworm moth, exhibits the same
14	that kind of information requires human intelligence,	14	degree of difference from organisms as diverse as
15	then the information which is in a biological system	15	humans, penguin, snapping turtle, tuna, and lamprey.
16	must have had an intelligence to put it there, too.	16	The reason this finding is so surprising is that it
17	Those are I'm sure there are other	17	contradicts the Darwinism expectation. And, once
18	detailed arguments, but those are the general	18	again, the emphasis is mine.
19	categories by which Pandas makes this argument.	19	So Pandas, on these two pages, says that
20	Q. And Pandas does address issues of science,	20	when you look at the biochemical similarities between
21	issues of biology, does it not?	21	organisms, it tells students those similarities
22	A. Yes. Pandas, in every one of its six	22	contradict the expectations of evolution. In other
			-
23	chapters, sections, excursions, deals with biological	23	words, evolution is wrong.
			-

29 (Pages 110 to 113)

	Page 114		Page 116
1	biochemical similarities from Pandas, and I'm flipping	1	Yet the fact that they're all the same distance apart
2	through my own copy so I get the proper reference	2	means that the Darwinian, the evolutionary
3	here. The table appears on Page 37, and I have placed	3	expectation, is contradicted by the data. And that is
4	a quotation from Page 37 on the slide.	4	the message that Pandas tells students, any student
5	And referring to this table of differences	5	who might use it.
6	between 17 organisms, Pandas tells students, quote,	6	Go to the next slide, please. This is not
7	Darwinism would predict a greater molecular distance	7	an isolated quotation. This is the entire theme of
8	from the insect to the amphibian than to the living	8	this particular section, which is one-sixth of the
9	fish, yet greater still to the reptile and greater	9	book, which is that evolution has it wrong on
10	still than that to the mammal, yet this pattern is not	10	molecular similarities.
11	found, unquote. And, again, the emphasis is mine.	11	Here I've gone to Page 139, which is in the
12	So what it tells students is, look at the	12	excursion or the more detailed section of the book.
13	data. That data contradicts the Darwinism	13	I've reproduced a facsimile of the page. This time it
14	expectation. So the message is not subtle, it's very	14	compares the dogfish shark and its cytochrome c to six
15	clear, Darwinism is wrong, what it refers to as	15	different organisms. And basically this chart says
16	Darwinism is wrong, and this table tells you something	16	they're all about the same distance from the shark.
17	else. That's the message from Pandas, and that's what	17	And then it says, instead of a progression of
18	they tell students.	18	increasing divergence, each vertebrate sequence is
19	May we look at the next slide, please? The	19	equally isolated from the cytochrome sequence for the
20	next slide shows a diagram, and I apologize to the	20	dogfish, unquote, from Page 139.
21	Court for not having this on the slide itself, but the	21	As a result of all this data, what Pandas
22	diagram that you see here is from Page 38 of Pandas,	22	then tells students and this is a textbook intended
23	and the quotation that I'm using which refers to this	23	to be used in classes quote, In this and countless
24	phenomena is actually from Pages 139 to 140. And it	24	other comparisons, it has proved impossible to arrange
25	refers to the same phenomena.	25	protein sequences in a macroevolutionary series
20	Terers to the sume phenomena.		protein sequences in a macroevolutionary series
2.5	Page 115		Page 117
1		1	
	Page 115		Page 117
1	Page 115 Now, what the diagram shows is the cytochrome c, which is a protein found in all living organisms, essentially it's a very important	1 2 3	Page 117 corresponding to the expected transitions from fish to amphibian to reptile to mammal, unquote. So, in other words, all these data contradict the prediction of
1 2 3 4	Page 115 Now, what the diagram shows is the cytochrome c, which is a protein found in all living organisms, essentially it's a very important protein it compares the sequence of cytochrome c of	1 2 3 4	Page 117 corresponding to the expected transitions from fish to amphibian to reptile to mammal, unquote. So, in other words, all these data contradict the prediction of evolution. That is the message of Pandas on page
1 2 3 4 5	Page 115 Now, what the diagram shows is the cytochrome c, which is a protein found in all living organisms, essentially it's a very important protein it compares the sequence of cytochrome c of the carp, of a fish, and it says that the carp	1 2 3 4 5	Page 117 corresponding to the expected transitions from fish to amphibian to reptile to mammal, unquote. So, in other words, all these data contradict the prediction of evolution. That is the message of Pandas on page after page and diagram after diagram.
1 2 3 4 5 6	Page 115 Now, what the diagram shows is the cytochrome c, which is a protein found in all living organisms, essentially it's a very important protein it compares the sequence of cytochrome c of the carp, of a fish, and it says that the carp cytochrome c differs from that of the bullfrog by	1 2 3 4 5 6	Page 117 corresponding to the expected transitions from fish to amphibian to reptile to mammal, unquote. So, in other words, all these data contradict the prediction of evolution. That is the message of Pandas on page after page and diagram after diagram. Now, the question that I think anybody using
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Page 115 Now, what the diagram shows is the cytochrome c, which is a protein found in all living organisms, essentially it's a very important protein it compares the sequence of cytochrome c of the carp, of a fish, and it says that the carp cytochrome c differs from that of the bullfrog by 13 percent, by that of the snapping turtle also by	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Page 117 corresponding to the expected transitions from fish to amphibian to reptile to mammal, unquote. So, in other words, all these data contradict the prediction of evolution. That is the message of Pandas on page after page and diagram after diagram. Now, the question that I think anybody using this book might want to consider is, is that true? Is
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Page 115 Now, what the diagram shows is the cytochrome c, which is a protein found in all living organisms, essentially it's a very important protein it compares the sequence of cytochrome c of the carp, of a fish, and it says that the carp cytochrome c differs from that of the bullfrog by 13 percent, by that of the snapping turtle also by 13 percent, carp to the chicken 14 percent, carp to	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Page 117 corresponding to the expected transitions from fish to amphibian to reptile to mammal, unquote. So, in other words, all these data contradict the prediction of evolution. That is the message of Pandas on page after page and diagram after diagram. Now, the question that I think anybody using this book might want to consider is, is that true? Is that what the data actually show? Can I have the next
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Page 115 Now, what the diagram shows is the cytochrome c, which is a protein found in all living organisms, essentially it's a very important protein it compares the sequence of cytochrome c of the carp, of a fish, and it says that the carp cytochrome c differs from that of the bullfrog by 13 percent, by that of the snapping turtle also by 13 percent, carp to the chicken 14 percent, carp to the rabbit 13 percent, carp to the horse 13 percent.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Page 117 corresponding to the expected transitions from fish to amphibian to reptile to mammal, unquote. So, in other words, all these data contradict the prediction of evolution. That is the message of Pandas on page after page and diagram after diagram. Now, the question that I think anybody using this book might want to consider is, is that true? Is that what the data actually show? Can I have the next slide, please?
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Page 115 Now, what the diagram shows is the cytochrome c, which is a protein found in all living organisms, essentially it's a very important protein it compares the sequence of cytochrome c of the carp, of a fish, and it says that the carp cytochrome c differs from that of the bullfrog by 13 percent, by that of the snapping turtle also by 13 percent, carp to the chicken 14 percent, carp to the rabbit 13 percent, carp to the horse 13 percent. In other words, it tells students there's	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Page 117 corresponding to the expected transitions from fish to amphibian to reptile to mammal, unquote. So, in other words, all these data contradict the prediction of evolution. That is the message of Pandas on page after page and diagram after diagram. Now, the question that I think anybody using this book might want to consider is, is that true? Is that what the data actually show? Can I have the next slide, please? Remember the central claim, and this slide
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Page 115 Now, what the diagram shows is the cytochrome c, which is a protein found in all living organisms, essentially it's a very important protein it compares the sequence of cytochrome c of the carp, of a fish, and it says that the carp cytochrome c differs from that of the bullfrog by 13 percent, by that of the snapping turtle also by 13 percent, carp to the chicken 14 percent, carp to the rabbit 13 percent, carp to the horse 13 percent. In other words, it tells students there's the exact same difference between cytochrome c in a	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Page 117 corresponding to the expected transitions from fish to amphibian to reptile to mammal, unquote. So, in other words, all these data contradict the prediction of evolution. That is the message of Pandas on page after page and diagram after diagram. Now, the question that I think anybody using this book might want to consider is, is that true? Is that what the data actually show? Can I have the next slide, please? Remember the central claim, and this slide reproduces the diagram I have already shown from Page
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Page 115 Now, what the diagram shows is the cytochrome c, which is a protein found in all living organisms, essentially it's a very important protein it compares the sequence of cytochrome c of the carp, of a fish, and it says that the carp cytochrome c differs from that of the bullfrog by 13 percent, by that of the snapping turtle also by 13 percent, carp to the chicken 14 percent, carp to the rabbit 13 percent, carp to the horse 13 percent. In other words, it tells students there's the exact same difference between cytochrome c in a fish and an amphibian, a reptile, a bird, and two	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Page 117 corresponding to the expected transitions from fish to amphibian to reptile to mammal, unquote. So, in other words, all these data contradict the prediction of evolution. That is the message of Pandas on page after page and diagram after diagram. Now, the question that I think anybody using this book might want to consider is, is that true? Is that what the data actually show? Can I have the next slide, please? Remember the central claim, and this slide reproduces the diagram I have already shown from Page 37 on Pandas. And Pandas claims that finding the same
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Page 115 Now, what the diagram shows is the cytochrome c, which is a protein found in all living organisms, essentially it's a very important protein it compares the sequence of cytochrome c of the carp, of a fish, and it says that the carp cytochrome c differs from that of the bullfrog by 13 percent, by that of the snapping turtle also by 13 percent, carp to the chicken 14 percent, carp to the rabbit 13 percent, carp to the horse 13 percent. In other words, it tells students there's the exact same difference between cytochrome c in a fish and an amphibian, a reptile, a bird, and two representative mammals. In other words, they're all	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Page 117 corresponding to the expected transitions from fish to amphibian to reptile to mammal, unquote. So, in other words, all these data contradict the prediction of evolution. That is the message of Pandas on page after page and diagram after diagram. Now, the question that I think anybody using this book might want to consider is, is that true? Is that what the data actually show? Can I have the next slide, please? Remember the central claim, and this slide reproduces the diagram I have already shown from Page 37 on Pandas. And Pandas claims that finding the same molecular distance between a fish and these organisms
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Page 115 Now, what the diagram shows is the cytochrome c, which is a protein found in all living organisms, essentially it's a very important protein it compares the sequence of cytochrome c of the carp, of a fish, and it says that the carp cytochrome c differs from that of the bullfrog by 13 percent, by that of the snapping turtle also by 13 percent, carp to the chicken 14 percent, carp to the rabbit 13 percent, carp to the horse 13 percent. In other words, it tells students there's the exact same difference between cytochrome c in a fish and an amphibian, a reptile, a bird, and two representative mammals. In other words, they're all the same distance apart.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Page 117 corresponding to the expected transitions from fish to amphibian to reptile to mammal, unquote. So, in other words, all these data contradict the prediction of evolution. That is the message of Pandas on page after page and diagram after diagram. Now, the question that I think anybody using this book might want to consider is, is that true? Is that what the data actually show? Can I have the next slide, please? Remember the central claim, and this slide reproduces the diagram I have already shown from Page 37 on Pandas. And Pandas claims that finding the same molecular distance between a fish and these organisms contradicts evolution. The reality of the situation
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Page 115 Now, what the diagram shows is the cytochrome c, which is a protein found in all living organisms, essentially it's a very important protein it compares the sequence of cytochrome c of the carp, of a fish, and it says that the carp cytochrome c differs from that of the bullfrog by 13 percent, by that of the snapping turtle also by 13 percent, carp to the chicken 14 percent, carp to the rabbit 13 percent, carp to the horse 13 percent. In other words, it tells students there's the exact same difference between cytochrome c in a fish and an amphibian, a reptile, a bird, and two representative mammals. In other words, they're all the same distance apart. Now, why is that a problem for evolution,	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Page 117 corresponding to the expected transitions from fish to amphibian to reptile to mammal, unquote. So, in other words, all these data contradict the prediction of evolution. That is the message of Pandas on page after page and diagram after diagram. Now, the question that I think anybody using this book might want to consider is, is that true? Is that what the data actually show? Can I have the next slide, please? Remember the central claim, and this slide reproduces the diagram I have already shown from Page 37 on Pandas. And Pandas claims that finding the same molecular distance between a fish and these organisms contradicts evolution. The reality of the situation is that it does nothing of the sort. Standard
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Page 115 Now, what the diagram shows is the cytochrome c, which is a protein found in all living organisms, essentially it's a very important protein it compares the sequence of cytochrome c of the carp, of a fish, and it says that the carp cytochrome c differs from that of the bullfrog by 13 percent, by that of the snapping turtle also by 13 percent, carp to the chicken 14 percent, carp to the rabbit 13 percent, carp to the horse 13 percent. In other words, it tells students there's the exact same difference between cytochrome c in a fish and an amphibian, a reptile, a bird, and two representative mammals. In other words, they're all the same distance apart. Now, why is that a problem for evolution, according to Pandas? The quotation explains that. It	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Page 117 corresponding to the expected transitions from fish to amphibian to reptile to mammal, unquote. So, in other words, all these data contradict the prediction of evolution. That is the message of Pandas on page after page and diagram after diagram. Now, the question that I think anybody using this book might want to consider is, is that true? Is that what the data actually show? Can I have the next slide, please? Remember the central claim, and this slide reproduces the diagram I have already shown from Page 37 on Pandas. And Pandas claims that finding the same molecular distance between a fish and these organisms contradicts evolution. The reality of the situation is that it does nothing of the sort. Standard evolutionary relationships, which have been known for
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Page 115 Now, what the diagram shows is the cytochrome c, which is a protein found in all living organisms, essentially it's a very important protein it compares the sequence of cytochrome c of the carp, of a fish, and it says that the carp cytochrome c differs from that of the bullfrog by 13 percent, by that of the snapping turtle also by 13 percent, carp to the chicken 14 percent, carp to the rabbit 13 percent, carp to the horse 13 percent. In other words, it tells students there's the exact same difference between cytochrome c in a fish and an amphibian, a reptile, a bird, and two representative mammals. In other words, they're all the same distance apart. Now, why is that a problem for evolution, according to Pandas? The quotation explains that. It tells students to use the classic Darwinian scenario,	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Page 117 corresponding to the expected transitions from fish to amphibian to reptile to mammal, unquote. So, in other words, all these data contradict the prediction of evolution. That is the message of Pandas on page after page and diagram after diagram. Now, the question that I think anybody using this book might want to consider is, is that true? Is that what the data actually show? Can I have the next slide, please? Remember the central claim, and this slide reproduces the diagram I have already shown from Page 37 on Pandas. And Pandas claims that finding the same molecular distance between a fish and these organisms contradicts evolution. The reality of the situation is that it does nothing of the sort. Standard evolutionary relationships, which have been known for decades, between these organisms, a mammal, a bird, a
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Page 115 Now, what the diagram shows is the cytochrome c, which is a protein found in all living organisms, essentially it's a very important protein it compares the sequence of cytochrome c of the carp, of a fish, and it says that the carp cytochrome c differs from that of the bullfrog by 13 percent, by that of the snapping turtle also by 13 percent, carp to the chicken 14 percent, carp to the rabbit 13 percent, carp to the horse 13 percent. In other words, it tells students there's the exact same difference between cytochrome c in a fish and an amphibian, a reptile, a bird, and two representative mammals. In other words, they're all the same distance apart. Now, why is that a problem for evolution, according to Pandas? The quotation explains that. It tells students to use the classic Darwinian scenario, amphibians are intermediate between fish and other	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Page 117 corresponding to the expected transitions from fish to amphibian to reptile to mammal, unquote. So, in other words, all these data contradict the prediction of evolution. That is the message of Pandas on page after page and diagram after diagram. Now, the question that I think anybody using this book might want to consider is, is that true? Is that what the data actually show? Can I have the next slide, please? Remember the central claim, and this slide reproduces the diagram I have already shown from Page 37 on Pandas. And Pandas claims that finding the same molecular distance between a fish and these organisms contradicts evolution. The reality of the situation is that it does nothing of the sort. Standard evolutionary relationships, which have been known for decades, between these organisms, a mammal, a bird, a reptile, an amphibian, and a fish, actually show that
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Page 115 Now, what the diagram shows is the cytochrome c, which is a protein found in all living organisms, essentially it's a very important protein it compares the sequence of cytochrome c of the carp, of a fish, and it says that the carp cytochrome c differs from that of the bullfrog by 13 percent, by that of the snapping turtle also by 13 percent, carp to the chicken 14 percent, carp to the rabbit 13 percent, carp to the horse 13 percent. In other words, it tells students there's the exact same difference between cytochrome c in a fish and an amphibian, a reptile, a bird, and two representative mammals. In other words, they're all the same distance apart. Now, why is that a problem for evolution, according to Pandas? The quotation explains that. It tells students to use the classic Darwinian scenario, amphibians are intermediate between fish and other land-dwelling vertebrates, therefore analysis of their	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Page 117 corresponding to the expected transitions from fish to amphibian to reptile to mammal, unquote. So, in other words, all these data contradict the prediction of evolution. That is the message of Pandas on page after page and diagram after diagram. Now, the question that I think anybody using this book might want to consider is, is that true? Is that what the data actually show? Can I have the next slide, please? Remember the central claim, and this slide reproduces the diagram I have already shown from Page 37 on Pandas. And Pandas claims that finding the same molecular distance between a fish and these organisms contradicts evolution. The reality of the situation is that it does nothing of the sort. Standard evolutionary relationships, which have been known for decades, between these organisms, a mammal, a bird, a reptile, an amphibian, and a fish, actually show that all of these organisms share a common ancestor at an
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Page 115 Now, what the diagram shows is the cytochrome c, which is a protein found in all living organisms, essentially it's a very important protein it compares the sequence of cytochrome c of the carp, of a fish, and it says that the carp cytochrome c differs from that of the bullfrog by 13 percent, by that of the snapping turtle also by 13 percent, carp to the chicken 14 percent, carp to the rabbit 13 percent, carp to the horse 13 percent. In other words, it tells students there's the exact same difference between cytochrome c in a fish and an amphibian, a reptile, a bird, and two representative mammals. In other words, they're all the same distance apart. Now, why is that a problem for evolution, according to Pandas? The quotation explains that. It tells students to use the classic Darwinian scenario, amphibians are intermediate between fish and other land-dwelling vertebrates, therefore analysis of their amino acid should place amphibians in an intermediate	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Page 117 corresponding to the expected transitions from fish to amphibian to reptile to mammal, unquote. So, in other words, all these data contradict the prediction of evolution. That is the message of Pandas on page after page and diagram after diagram. Now, the question that I think anybody using this book might want to consider is, is that true? Is that what the data actually show? Can I have the next slide, please? Remember the central claim, and this slide reproduces the diagram I have already shown from Page 37 on Pandas. And Pandas claims that finding the same molecular distance between a fish and these organisms contradicts evolution. The reality of the situation is that it does nothing of the sort. Standard evolutionary relationships, which have been known for decades, between these organisms, a mammal, a bird, a reptile, an amphibian, and a fish, actually show that all of these organisms share a common ancestor at an equal molecular distance.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Page 115 Now, what the diagram shows is the cytochrome c, which is a protein found in all living organisms, essentially it's a very important protein it compares the sequence of cytochrome c of the carp, of a fish, and it says that the carp cytochrome c differs from that of the bullfrog by 13 percent, by that of the snapping turtle also by 13 percent, carp to the chicken 14 percent, carp to the rabbit 13 percent, carp to the horse 13 percent. In other words, it tells students there's the exact same difference between cytochrome c in a fish and an amphibian, a reptile, a bird, and two representative mammals. In other words, they're all the same distance apart. Now, why is that a problem for evolution, according to Pandas? The quotation explains that. It tells students to use the classic Darwinian scenario, amphibians are intermediate between fish and other land-dwelling vertebrates, therefore analysis of their amino acid should place amphibians in an intermediate position, but it does not.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Page 117 corresponding to the expected transitions from fish to amphibian to reptile to mammal, unquote. So, in other words, all these data contradict the prediction of evolution. That is the message of Pandas on page after page and diagram after diagram. Now, the question that I think anybody using this book might want to consider is, is that true? Is that what the data actually show? Can I have the next slide, please? Remember the central claim, and this slide reproduces the diagram I have already shown from Page 37 on Pandas. And Pandas claims that finding the same molecular distance between a fish and these organisms contradicts evolution. The reality of the situation is that it does nothing of the sort. Standard evolutionary relationships, which have been known for decades, between these organisms, a mammal, a bird, a reptile, an amphibian, and a fish, actually show that all of these organisms share a common ancestor at an equal molecular distance. And what that means is, the frog should be
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Page 115 Now, what the diagram shows is the cytochrome c, which is a protein found in all living organisms, essentially it's a very important protein it compares the sequence of cytochrome c of the carp, of a fish, and it says that the carp cytochrome c differs from that of the bullfrog by 13 percent, by that of the snapping turtle also by 13 percent, carp to the chicken 14 percent, carp to the rabbit 13 percent, carp to the horse 13 percent. In other words, it tells students there's the exact same difference between cytochrome c in a fish and an amphibian, a reptile, a bird, and two representative mammals. In other words, they're all the same distance apart. Now, why is that a problem for evolution, according to Pandas? The quotation explains that. It tells students to use the classic Darwinian scenario, amphibians are intermediate between fish and other land-dwelling vertebrates, therefore analysis of their amino acid should place amphibians in an intermediate position, but it does not. In other words, that fish should be closer	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Page 117 corresponding to the expected transitions from fish to amphibian to reptile to mammal, unquote. So, in other words, all these data contradict the prediction of evolution. That is the message of Pandas on page after page and diagram after diagram. Now, the question that I think anybody using this book might want to consider is, is that true? Is that what the data actually show? Can I have the next slide, please? Remember the central claim, and this slide reproduces the diagram I have already shown from Page 37 on Pandas. And Pandas claims that finding the same molecular distance between a fish and these organisms contradicts evolution. The reality of the situation is that it does nothing of the sort. Standard evolutionary relationships, which have been known for decades, between these organisms, a mammal, a bird, a reptile, an amphibian, and a fish, actually show that all of these organisms share a common ancestor at an equal molecular distance. And what that means is, the frog should be just as far removed from that common ancestor as the
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Page 115 Now, what the diagram shows is the cytochrome c, which is a protein found in all living organisms, essentially it's a very important protein it compares the sequence of cytochrome c of the carp, of a fish, and it says that the carp cytochrome c differs from that of the bullfrog by 13 percent, by that of the snapping turtle also by 13 percent, carp to the chicken 14 percent, carp to the rabbit 13 percent, carp to the horse 13 percent. In other words, it tells students there's the exact same difference between cytochrome c in a fish and an amphibian, a reptile, a bird, and two representative mammals. In other words, they're all the same distance apart. Now, why is that a problem for evolution, according to Pandas? The quotation explains that. It tells students to use the classic Darwinian scenario, amphibians are intermediate between fish and other land-dwelling vertebrates, therefore analysis of their amino acid should place amphibians in an intermediate position, but it does not.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Page 117 corresponding to the expected transitions from fish to amphibian to reptile to mammal, unquote. So, in other words, all these data contradict the prediction of evolution. That is the message of Pandas on page after page and diagram after diagram. Now, the question that I think anybody using this book might want to consider is, is that true? Is that what the data actually show? Can I have the next slide, please? Remember the central claim, and this slide reproduces the diagram I have already shown from Page 37 on Pandas. And Pandas claims that finding the same molecular distance between a fish and these organisms contradicts evolution. The reality of the situation is that it does nothing of the sort. Standard evolutionary relationships, which have been known for decades, between these organisms, a mammal, a bird, a reptile, an amphibian, and a fish, actually show that all of these organisms share a common ancestor at an equal molecular distance. And what that means is, the frog should be

	Page 118		Page 120
1	BY MR. WALCZAK:	1	what I have been pointing out, which is that one does
2	Q. I'm sorry, Dr. Miller, could you explain	2	not expect a progression from one organism to another,
3	how, on the diagram on the lower right, how do you	3	as Pandas tells students, but one expects a deepening
4	measure that? How does a biologist or a scientist	4	molecular tree so that the relationship of a fish to
5	read that?	5	the other organisms, which are highlighted here in
6	A. Fair enough. What this diagram is intended	6	little red boxes, should be the same for every one of
7	to show is molecular distances between these	7	these organisms to the fish.
8	organisms, in other words, how much their cytochrome	8	Q. And since 1967, has science contradicted
9	c's differ in terms of times since a common ancestor.	9	that?
10	So in the chart the organisms that are pretty close	10	
			A. Science not only has not contradicted it,
11 12	together are the chicken and the turtle, and they	11	but it has confirmed this pattern in one protein and
	share a recent common ancestor. So we shouldn't be	12 13	one gene after another. Now, it's worth noting that
13	surprised.		one of the things that scientists have noticed is that
14	Q. I'm sorry, is the common ancestor where you V^{2}	14	the rate of evolution seems to differ in one gene from
15	have the Y?	15	another. So sometimes the pace of change is quicker,
16	A. Thank you very much for asking that. The	16	sometimes the pace of change is slower. But the
17	common ancestor is at the intersection point right	17	ultimate pattern of change, with very, very few
18	there, which I am now attempting to wave the pointer	18	exceptions, supports the pattern that you see here.
19	around. It is at the Y where these two diagrams join.	19	And there's a final point that is worth
20	So the relevant comparison here is that all five of	20	making. And that is, one might ask, even though this
21	these organisms should be, in molecular terms all	21	paper appeared 38 years ago and clearly the authors of
22	four of these should be equally distant from the fish	22	Pandas should have known about this, is this recent,
23	since the distance all the way down to the common	23	is this formulation of evolutionary descent, is this
24	ancestor of all vertebrates predicted by common	24	something just in the molecular age, that it's
25	descent is exactly the same.	25	brand-new, or is this the core understanding of
	Page 119		Page 121
1	And, incredibly, that is what the data	1	evolution since the first time the idea was
2	actually show, which is an equal distance from the	2	formulated? And the last slide that I have in this
3	fish for all the other vertebrates, and that actually	3	series will make that point. This is my formulation
4	doesn't contradict evolution, it provides strong	4	of the tree of
5	support for it. But students using Pandas would	5	Q. I'm sorry, that's in the upper left-hand
6	misunderstand this point completely.	6	corner?
7	May I have the next slide? Now, one might	7	A. Thank you very much. The upper left-hand
8	ask whether or not, since Pandas is I think is	8	corner of the slide is my formulation, a very simple
9	your opposing counsel might have mentioned in the	9	diagram of the proper relationships between these
10	opening statement a little out of date, whether or	10	species. The right-hand side of the slide shows the
11	not Pandas can be forgiven this mistake, because,	11	molecular tree sketched out from Fitch and Margoliash,
12	after all, it was published in 1993, and, as I	12	the paper published in 1967. And, again, the question
13	emphasized, a lot has happened since then.	13	I pose before the Court is, is this a new idea of
14	What I have placed on the left-hand side of	14	relationships just in the molecular age?
15	the slide is my rendering of the proper relationships	15	I have here a diagram, it's the only figure
16	between these organisms supported by data, and on the	16	from the Origin of Species published by Charles Darwin
17	right-hand slide I have placed a figure from a paper	17	in 1859, and it shows an almost exact match of the
18	published by Fitch and Margoliash in 1967, 38 years	18	tree concept. So any person writing or pretending to
19	ago, showing molecular similarities based on	19	teach students about evolution should be aware of the
20	cytochrome c.	20	fact that evolution, since its very formulation by
21	Now, the Fitch and Margoliash picture, as	21	Charles Darwin, has held to the idea of the tree as
22	you can see, is much more detailed than the simple one	22	the ancestorial model.
23	that I included because it includes more organisms.	23	And if you could advance the animation in
1	-		-
24 25	But you'll also note that the molecular tree formulation of diagram of the diagram shows exactly	24 25	this slide, whereas what Pandas has done is to argue that a straight line progression like that is actually

	Page 122		Page 124
1	what is expected. That is a either a	1	Now, I'm going to have to stand up so I can
2	misunderstanding or a deliberate misinforming of	2	see the slide properly. Is that all right, Your
3	students about the nature of evolutionary theory. And	3	Honor? I'll just talk loud enough so hopefully it
4	what I wrote on this slide is, Pandas misleads	4	will be picked up. Pandas describes this system, and
5	students as to the actual predictions of evolutionary	5	on Page 141, and I quote, it tells students, As we
6	theory by pretending that evolution predicts a linear	6	shall see, such interactive systems as illustrated
7	sequence like that. And as I've shown the Court,	7	here by the mechanism for a blood clotting are very
8	going back to Charles Darwin, that isn't what it	8	strong arguments for intelligent design and are
	predicts.	9	virtually impossible to explain in terms of Darwinian
10	Q. Do you have another example of what we might	10	evolution, unquote. Now, it's interesting to look
11	call an error or a misrepresentation of evolutionary	11	into Pandas and say, why is it that this is an
12^{11}	theory that is contained in Pandas?	12^{11}	argument for design and impossible to explain by
13	•	13	evolution?
	A. I can certainly point to quite a few. I believe that's the last demonstrative that I have	14^{13}	
14			If you could go to the next slide, please, I'd appreciate it. Here is a page from Pandas
15	prepared from Pandas. Is that correct, sir?	15 16	11 10
16	Q. Yes. If we could have the blood clotting	16	describing the blood clotting cascade and a diagram of
17 18	test.	17 10	the cascade and two quotations from Pages 145 and 146.
	A. Okay. Sorry. I had forgotten that I had	18	Here is the essence of the argument that students are
	prepared these demonstratives. Pandas also, in their	19	given in Pandas. From Page 145, quote, Only when all
20	discussion of molecular similarities, talks about what	20	the components of the system are present and in good
	is known as the blood clotting cascade. And in this	21	working order does the system function properly,
	particular case, all of us hopefully all of us in	22	unquote.
23	the courtroom have blood that clots properly. And	23	Later in the page and going onto Page 146,
	what that means, of course, when we cut ourselves, we	24	it talks about the various proteins in the clotting
25	don't just bleed and bleed and bleed, but	25	pathway, and it says, quote, Some of them these are
	Page 123		Page 125
1	that cut eventually seals with a blood clot.	1	the clotting proteins share discrete regions of
2	That's, in many respects, even more	2	their sequences with some others. Does that mean that
3	important inside our body, because when we get a	3	they derive from one another? It may. But consider
4	bruise, that actually is a result of broken blood	4	that even if this were the case, all of the proteins
5	vessels, and if that didn't close with a clot, we'd be	5	had to be present simultaneously for the blood
6	in serious trouble.	6	clotting system to function, unquote. And the
7	Now, blood clotting is, biochemically, an	7	emphasis here is mine.
8	enormously complicated process. And I have placed a	8	So the argument made by Pandas is that the
9	diagram of some of the elements of the clotting	9	reason this is an example of design is because it's a
10	pathway on the upper left-hand corner of the slide.	10	multi-part system, and all of the parts have to be put
11	It's a diagram that I drew from the Internet. It's	11	together, presumably by a creator/designer before the
12	not from any exhibits in the court here. It's not	12	system will work.
13	from Pandas.	13	Can I have the next slide, please? Well,
14	It's the sort of slide if people in the	14	that's a scientific statement in the sense that it's a
15	court are awed by the complexity of this slide, I	15	claim that all the parts have to be present for the
16	would assure you that this is a subject that is used	16	system to work. And because that is a scientific
17	to torture biochemistry students at the undergraduate	17	claim, we can investigate it scientifically and see if
18	and graduate level. Everyone agrees that this is	18	it is valid.
19	complicated.	19	What I have placed on this slide is my own
20	In the lower right-hand corner, there is a	20	representation of the blood clotting cascade, which I
21	scanned electron micrograph of a red blood cell caught	21	blew up a little bit to try to make it large enough
22	in a clot. And the action of this pathway produces a	22	for the Court to see and to try to emphasize the
23	crosslink protein known as fibrin, which produces a	23	points that I need to point out to the Court at this
24	meshwork which actually stabilizes the clot and helps	24	point.
2 1			r · · ·

32 (Pages 122 to 125)

	Page 126		Page 128
1	scientific test of the claim that all parts must be	1	A. Worse in the sense that the case that Pandas
2	present for this to work is simple. Eliminate one of	2	is trying to make has become even farther removed from
3	the parts, see if the blood will clot. If it won't	3	scientific reality.
4	clot anymore, the claim might be right. If it will	4	Can I show the next slide, please? Here
5	clot, the claim could be wrong.	5	again is my representation of the various components
6	Well, fortunately nature has actually done	6	of the blood clotting cascade. And this time I'd like
7	that experiment for us. And if you could advance the	7	to propose that we take away not one part, but three.
8	slide, I'm going to show right now, essentially here's	8	If you'd advance the slide, please. The proposal is
9	the pathway, and I'm going to propose an experiment	9	that we take away the three parts which are known as
10	which is that we eliminate one of the important	10	the contact phase system. Now, that includes factor
11	factors known as factor 12. That's right here. So	11	12, which we talked about a second ago, but also
12	there's my experiment. You can do this very easily on	12	factor 11 and also the factor that catalyzes the
13	PowerPoint, much easier than you can do in the	13	conversion of 12 to the active form.
14	laboratory.	14	Advance the slide, please. Those are the
15	We have just eliminated factor 12, and the	15	three parts that I propose eliminating. And advance
16	question now before the Court is, will blood clot or	16	it one more time, please. There they go. They're
17	will it not? Advance the slide, please. It turns out	17	gone. It turns out these three parts are missing in a
18	that whales and dolphins have done this experiment for	18	vertebrate known as the puffer fish.
19	us already. Whales and dolphins, in 1969, well before	19	And I have placed in the left-hand part of
20	Pandas was published, were shown to lack factor 12.	20	the slide a reference to a paper Jiang and Doolittle,
21	And the slide contains a reference to an article by	21	2003. The title of the paper is, The Evolution of
22	Robins, Kasting, and Aggeler from Science Magazine,	22	Vertebrate Blood Coagulation as Viewed from a
23	Volume 166, Page 1420, 1969. And you will note a	23	Comparison of Puffer Fish and Sea Squirt Genomes. It
24	quotation from the abstract of this article saying,	24	appeared in the proceedings of the National Academy of
25	The dolphin intrinsic cascade lacks factor 12,	25	Sciences, a very eminent scientific journal, Volume
	Page 127		Page 129
1	unquote.	1	100, Page 7527. And the relevant point here is that
2	Now, this is from ancient history, as far as	2	they are missing three parts of the system and their
3	we molecular biologists might be concerned today,	3	blood clots perfectly well. Should we Go ahead, a
4	because 1969 is pre-molecular. So one might wonder,	4	question?
5	has that result held up?	5	Q. So the prediction in Pandas and what Pandas
6	Also in the lower left-hand corner of the	6	teaches students has, in fact, been invalidated,
7	slide I have pointed out that a paper published in	7	refuted by the scientific evidence?
8	1998 by Semba, et al., confirms using genome analysis,	8	A. It was refuted by the scientific evidence in
9	that whale Hageman factor 12 basically is now a	9	1969 that was confirmed by genome studies of the
10	pseudogene in the whale genome. That's why it is not	10	whale, and it has been further refuted by Jiang and
11	produced. It is, indeed, missing from the clotting	11	Doolittle's study of the contact phase system.
12	cascade.	12	Q. I'd like to go to the third example of what
13	Whales face many problems on this planet.	13	we might consider significant errors or
14	They're overhunted, they're overfished, but they don't	14	representations contained in Pandas, and that is the
15	have any problems with their blood clotting. So blood	15	concept of new biological information. I was
16	clots just fine, despite missing the factor. So the	16	wondering if you could explain what Pandas says about
17	scientific prediction from Pandas turns out to be	17	this and then talk a little bit about the science.
18	wrong.	18	A. May I ask the counselor if we have
19	Q. And the prediction was this was known in	19	demonstratives on this?
20	1969 is what you're saying?	20	THE COURT: You may, certainly.
21	A. Absolutely, that's correct. So certainly	21	THE WITNESS: Do we have a demonstrative on
22	the people writing it should have known. But interestingly, in recent years, you might say the	22 23	this one? BY MR. WALCZAK:
ົ່ງ		1.5	DI WIN, WALCZAN,
23 24			
23 24 25	situation has gotten worse. Q. I'm sorry, worse in what sense?	24 25	Q. We have a copy of Page 7 from Pandas.A. Okay. That would be just fine. Page 7 from

33 (Pages 126 to 129)

	Page 130		Page 132
1	_	1	
1	the book Of Pandas and People makes the point that	1	A. Well, I can think of a lot of things that
2	biological information and living things contain	2	are wrong with it. The first thing is that the
3	abundant amounts of information. There certainly is	3	message John loves Mary, which is sitting here in the
4	no argument there. The biological information must	4	beach, doesn't have the capacity to replicate as DNA
5	come from a designer.	5	does. It is never passed along in the process of
6	And the way in which Pandas makes this	6	reproduction as DNA is. It can never undergo genetic
7	argument is by using an example of information from	7	recombination as DNA can. It can never be subject to
8	the nonbiological world. So it tells students, if we	8	natural selection as the organisms and their
9	walk along the beach and we see something written here	9	characteristics coded for by DNA can. In short, that
10	that says, John loves Mary, that's an example of	10	message is not part of a living organism, and the fact
11	information from which we immediately infer the	11	that messages in DNA are part of a living organism
12	existence of an intelligent designer, a designer who	12	makes them entirely different.
13	thought of the message, coded it in the sand, and used	13	The second point, however, that the analogy
14	symbols, symbolic language, in order to get that	14	fails is something that any philosopher, any logician
15	information across.	15	would spot in a second. When we look at the John
16	What Pandas then says is that biological	16	loves Mary sentence, we know, for example, what the
17	information meets the same standard. And do we	17	we know who made that message, and what I mean by that
18	have have we highlighted part of the text on this	18	is, we know that a human being made that message
19	page? Okay.	19	because it is the kind of message that human beings
20	The patterns in biological information are	20	make. We also know how that designer, the human
21	described in this passage from Page 7 in Pandas. And	21	being, made that message, probably by scratching a
22	the passage which I will read begins with the	22	stick or other object into the sand to move the sand
23	following: Quote, Are natural causes capable of	23	apart and create the message. And, finally, from our
24	producing these kinds of patterns? To say that DNA	24	own ordinary experience, we've seen it happen. So we
25	and protein arose by natural causes, as chemical	25	know the designer, we know the mechanism, and we have
	Page 131		Page 133
1	evolution does, is to say that complex coded messages	1	observed it happen in our own empirical experience.
2	arose by natural causes. It is akin to saying John	2	In the case of inferring a designer for DNA,
3	loves Mary, the message written on the beach, arose	3	curiously, the advocates of intelligent design don't
4	from the action of the waves or from the interaction	4	meet those standards. They say, we can't tell who the
5	of the grains of sand.	5	designer is, we cannot know the mechanism, and we also
6	And I'd like to skip to the highlighted	6	do not know how the designer operated and we've never
7	portion at the bottom of this and say and read to	7	observed it. Therefore, the comparison between that
8	the Court that Pandas tells us, quote, If science is	8	kind of message and the kind of message in DNA fails
9	based on experience, then science tells us the message	9	even the most basic test of logic.
10	encoded in DNA must have originated from an	10	Q. Now, has there been scientific research done
11	intelligent cause, unquote.	11	on this proposition of whether or not there are
12	So Pandas basically tells students all	12	natural explanations for new biological information?
13	information must come from an intelligent cause,	13	A. Yes, there has, in fact, a great deal.
14	there's information in DNA, and therefore it's just	14	Q. And could I direct your attention to
15	like John loves Mary written on the beach, there must	15	Plaintiffs' Exhibit 245. Do you recognize this
16	have been somebody there to write it.	16	exhibit?
17	Q. And is that correct?	17	A. Yes, I do. This is a review article that
18	A. No, sir, I don't think it's correct at all.	18	was written in a very prestigious journal, Nature
19	I think there are logical problems with the analogy,	19	Reviews Genetics, and it's written by Manyuan Long and
20	and as an experimental scientist, there is strong	20	several other people. And the title of the article
21	scientific evidence that this is simply not the case	21	is, The Origin of New Genes, Glimpses From the Young
22	with respect to biological information.	22	and the Old. It's an article that I read immediately,
23	Q. Let's start with the analogy that they make.	23	as many scientists did when it came out, because it
	·		-
	What's wrong with this analogy to John loves Mary must	24	describes a number of mechanisms by which new densitie
24 25	What's wrong with this analogy to John loves Mary must have been designed by some intelligent designer?	24 25	describes a number of mechanisms by which new genetic information is developed by the processes of

	Page 134		Page 136
1	evolution.	1	a big deal that Pandas gets this wrong?
2	Q. When did this article come out?	2	A. I think it is a very big deal that Pandas
3	A. I believe this was published in the year	3	gets this wrong, because you have to remember that the
4	2003.	4	core argument of Of Pandas and People is that there is
5	Q. And how does this contradict what Pandas	5	abundant evidence in biological systems not only that
6	tells students?	6	evolution is wrong, but also that there is a
7	A. Well, it contradicts what Pandas tells	7	creator/designer who encoded all of this information
8	students in a number of ways. First of all, you	8	into biological systems.
9	remember that Pandas said that all biological	9	Pandas at one point makes a statement that
10	information, by analogy to John loves Mary written on	10	this information was written by the designer into the
11	the beach, had to be directly encoded by a designer.	11	various types of organisms at the beginning, which is
12	And what this paper summarizes, because it's a review	12	clearly the description of a creative act. And the
13	paper, is it summarizes dozens of research projects in	13	only way that it can make that statement is by arguing
14	laboratories around the world on different mechanisms	14	that information cannot arise by natural mechanisms of
15	by which new biological information arises through the	15	the sort described abundantly in this review and
16	process of evolution by natural selection.	16	summary paper.
17	And if we could advance the slide, please, I	17	Q. So Pandas is just dead wrong on this point?
18	prepared a slide showing a table from the second page	18	A. Pandas is wrong on this point, but I think
19	of this article. And thank you very much for zooming	19	it's more important to point out that Pandas is wrong
20	in on the table. And what you see on this table are a	20	in a most particular way. Anybody can write a book
21	series of mechanisms by which new genetic information	21	about science and make a few mistakes, and Lord knows
22	can arise. You'll notice the top one, the area up	22	I have made my share of mistakes in trying to
23	here talks about exon shuffling. The next one, gene	23	summarize science. But the error in Pandas in this
24	duplication, then retroposition, mobile genetic	24	respect is systematic, and that is, the errors are all
25	elements, lateral gene transfer, gene fusion and fish,	25	intended to point students towards the acts of special
	Page 135		Page 137
1	and, finally, de novo gene origination. Every one of	1	creation by the unnamed designer that are designed to
2	these is a distinctly different molecular mechanism	2	encode the information into systems.
3	that results in the generation of new genetic	3	So by arguing that studies like this don't
4	information. None of them requires a designer,	4	exist, that mechanisms like this don't work, Pandas
5	curiously.	5	makes the case for the existence of the supernatural
6	Now, the other thing that I find, I think,	6	special designer or creator.
7	worthy of the Court's attention is that none of these	7	Q. Now, you've discussed with us three errors
8	are hypothetical mechanisms. In every case, the	8	in Pandas which come within your field of molecular
9	specific genes that have been formed by these	9	biology. Are there other what you would consider
10	mechanisms are listed in the third column of the	10	significant errors or distortions of the science in
11	table. And in the fifth column of the table, there	11	Pandas?
12	are a series of scientific references documenting the	12	A. Yes, sir, there are.
13	studies that have shown how these genes originated by	13	Q. And we will have another expert, Professor
14	evolutionary processes.	14	Padian, who will come in and talk about some of these
15	Q. So this is one article, but, in fact, it	15	in more detail, but just briefly, if you could just
16	talks about many other articles that have done the	16	identify what some of those other errors are.
17	research to support this proposition?	17	A. Well, I think the principal one that I would
18	A. That is correct. This references more than	18	identify for the Court is that Pandas completely
19	three dozen scientific studies showing the origin of	19	misstates the character of the fossil record and the
20	new genetic information by these evolutionary	20	nature of natural history. And one element of that
21	processes.	21	I know you will have a paleontologist coming in later
22	Q. Let me ask you, because I'm not a scientist,	22	to go over that in detail for the Court, but one
23	so I'm going to ask you to pretend that I'm your	23	element of that that I find particularly significant
24	mother here. This notion of creating new biological	24	is in Pandas' nearly complete omission of any
25	information through natural pathways, I mean, is that	25	discussion of what causes extinction.

	Page 138		Page 140
1	Pandas mentions the fact that well,	1	
1 2	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Pandas. Matt, if you could highlight it. Could you
3	actually, Pandas mentions extinction in a few places.	2	read this highlighted passage from Page 65 on Pandas?
	Any paleontologist will tell you that more than	4	A. Of course. Page 65, quote, Adherents of
4	99.9 percent of all organisms that have ever existed	5	intelligent design assume that in the beginning all
5	on this planet have gone extinct. So just about every	6	basic types of organisms were given a set of genetic instructions that harbored variation but were
6 7	organism that has ever appeared is now extinct.	7	resilient and stable, unquote.
	Now, evolution, of course, has no problem	8	Q. That's a rejection of natural selection and
8 9	explaining this because the competition between	9	common descent?
10	organisms and continuing genetic change is one of the engines that drives extinction. This is extremely	10	A. It is a profound rejection of this, because
11	well understood.	11	basically what it describes is the special creation of
12^{11}	But if one proposes to students the	12	all organisms, because it says basic types of
13	existence of an intelligent designer who used his	13	organisms, which in earlier parlance might have been
14^{13}	skill and craft and cunning to encode this information	14	referred to as created kinds, were given a set of
15	and to produce perfectly-designed organisms, the fact	15	instructions. In other words, the genetic information
16	that most of them go extinct is an embarrassment.	16	was written into them. They couldn't change, they
17	And, in fact, you know, an intelligent designer who	17	were resilient and stable.
18	designed things, 99.9 percent of which didn't last,	18	So the picture that any reasonably
19	certainly wouldn't be very intelligent.	19	intelligent student is going to get out of this is
20	And one of the questions that I think any	20	that intelligent design means that the
21	reasonably inquisitive student will have when they	21	designer/creator inserted these instructions into
22	open this book is, if an intelligent designer made all	22	living organisms and they have remained essentially
23	these things, why have they all become extinct if he's	23	unchanged since that time.
24	so intelligent? And Pandas simply does not address	24	Q. Let me direct your attention now to Pages 99
25	the issue, even though it clearly is going to raise it	25	and 100 of Pandas. I'd ask you to read the
	Page 139		Page 141
1	in the mind of any student who uses this book.	1	highlighted passage.
2	THE COURT: Mr. Walczak, I'll tell you that	2	A. Quote, intelligent design means that various
3	anytime between now and 12:30 that you want to wrap up	3	forms of life began abruptly through an intelligent
4	a line of questioning, you can do so. But I don't	4	agency with their distinctive features already intact,
5	want to stop you here if you're in the middle of	5	fish with fins and scales, birds with feathers, beaks,
6	something.	6	and wings, et cetera.
7	MR. WALCZAK: Your Honor, I think about five	7	Q. Is that science?
8	more minutes would be	8	A. No, not at all. And, in fact, anyone would
9	THE COURT: That's fine. Let's wrap it up	9	recognize that in a flash as a form of special
10	by 12:30, at least.	10	creation, because what we have here is intelligent
11	BY MR. WALCZAK:	11	design means the various forms began abruptly, and I
12	Q. Dr. Miller, you talked earlier about the	12	might add separately, which is what the previous quote
13	core of propositions of evolution. Does Pandas reject	13	implied, and everything was intact. In other words,
14	those core propositions or argue that, in fact, they	14	organisms were created by an intelligent force
15	are scientifically incorrect?	15	instantaneously with all of their features present.
16 17	A. Yes, sir, it does. It rejects all of them.	16	Now, I don't know if we have a demonstrative
17 10	In my opinion, it dances around the proposition that	17	to this, but on Page 99 there is also a graphic that
18 19	life has changed over time. It sort of it maintains what you might call a reserved indifference	18 19	drives home this point in case the verbal in case the words are too subtle. Do we have that as a
20	to that proposition. It certainly rejects common	20	demonstrative?
20	descent, and it profoundly rejects the third	20	Q. Could you pull up Page 99?
22	proposition, which is that the process of change can	22	A. I think, actually, that's fine without
23	be understood by things that we observe happening in	23	further enlargement. And what you see now is Page 99,
24	the world around us today.	24	Of Pandas and People, and you can see that what is
25	Q. Let me direct your attention to Page 65 of	25	presented here is Pandas or the view of the fossil

36 (Pages 138 to 141)

	Page 142	
_		
1	record and natural history that Pandas wishes to show	1 CERTIFICATION 2 I hereby certify that the proceedings and
2	to students, and that is that every single organism	 I hereby certify that the proceedings and evidence are contained fully and accurately in
3	began its existence on earth as a result of a creative	4 the notes taken by me on the within
4	process with the information inserted into it, as it	5 proceedings and that this copy is a correct
5	says, by an intelligent agent. It lasts for a certain	6 transcript of the same.
6	time on earth, and then it vanishes due to extinction.	7 Dated in Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, this
7	So what we have basically is a series of	8 27th day of September, 2005.
8	separate creative events required to bring each	9 10
9	individual type of organism into existence. If one	/s/ Lori A. Shuey
10	wished to understand whether or not Pandas is	11 Lori A. Shuey, RPR, CRR
11	consistent with the idea of common descent, one look	Official Court Reporter
12	at this graphic tells you huh-uh, because what Pandas	12 United States Courthouse
13	clearly shows in this graphic is separate descent of	228 Walnut Street, P.O. Box 983
14	every single basic type of organism.	13 Harrisburg, PA 17108-0983
15	Q. And is that similar to creation science as	(717)215-1270
16	it was practiced in the 1980s?	15
17	A. It is the notion of separate descent is	16
18	identical to creation science, and the only difference	17
19	that I can see is that in Pandas the creative events	18
20	are presumed to be spaced out over time, whereas in	19 20
21	creation science, those creative events were presumed	20 21
22	to have occurred at the same time or the same six-day	22
23	period. Other than that, I don't see much to differ	23
24	them.	24
25	MR. WALCZAK: I think, Your Honor, now would	25
	Page 143	
1	be a good time for me.	
2	THE COURT: All right. We'll take a lunch	
3	break now. I might be inclined to say class dismissed	
4	for the morning. We'll return at 1:45. I'd ask that	
5	you be in your seats promptly at that time so that we	
6	can start our afternoon session then. I thank you.	
7	We'll stand in recess until 1:45.	
8	(A luncheon recess was taken.)	
9		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		
15		
16		
17		
18		
19		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		